Industrial Automation Headquarters
Taoyuan Technology Cen
No. 18 , Xinglong Rd., Taoyuan
Taoyuan County 33068 , Taiwa

Asia
Delta Electronics (Jiangsu) Lt
Wuiiang Plant
1688 Jiangxing East Road
Wuiang Economic Develo
Wuijang Economic Developmen
Wujiang City, Jiang Su Province
People's Republic of China (Post code: 215200 )
TEL: $86-512-6340-3008 /$ FAX: $86-769-6340-72$
Delta Greentech (China) Co., Lttd.
238 Min-Xia Road, Pudong District,
Shangai
ShangHai, P.R.C.
Post code: 20120.
TEL: 86-21-58635678/FAX: 86-21-58630003
Tokyo Office
$2-1-14$ Minato
2-1-14 Minato-ku Shibadaimon,
Tokyo 105-0012, Japan
TEL: 81-3-5733-1111/FAX: 81-3-5733-1211
Delta Electronics (Korea), Inc.
Delta Electronics (Korea), Inc.
1511, Byucksan Digital Valley 6-cha, Gasan-dong, Geumcheon-gu, Seoul, Korea, 153-704

Delta Electronics Int' (S) Pte Ltd
4 Kaki Bukit Ave
4KL. $5 \cdot-6747-5155$ / FAX: 65-6744-9228
TEL. 65-6747-5155/FAX.65-6744-92
Delta Electronics (India) Pvt.
Plot No 43 Sector 35. HSIIDC
Gurgaon, PIN 122001, Haryana,
TEL:91-124-4874900/FAX:91-124-487494
Americas
Deita Products Corporation (USA)
Raleigh Office
P.O. Box 12173,5101 Davis Driv

Research Triangle Park, NC 27709, U.S.A.
TEL: 1 -9 19-767-3800
Delta Greentech (Brasil) S.A
Rua Itapeva, $26-3^{\circ}$ andar Edificio
Ruatapeva,
O132-2000-São Paulo-SP-Brazil
TEL: $+551113568-3855$ / FAX: $+55113568-3865$
Europe
Deltronics (The Netherlands) B.V.
Eindhoven Office
De Witbogt 15,5652 AG Einchoven, The Netherlands

We reserve the right to change the

Delta CNC Solution
NC Series MLC Application Manual

## Preface

Thank you for choosing this product. Before using the product, please read through this manual carefully in order to ensure the correct use of the product. In addition, please place the manual safely for quick reference whenever is needed.

This manual includes:

- List of MLC devices
- MLC basic instructions
- Introduction to MLC application instructions
- List of MLC application instructions
- MLC Special M, D commands and functions
- MLC application examples


## Features of NC series controllers

- Built-in 32-bit highspeed dual CPU for multi-task execution and performance improvement
- Friendly HMI Interface
- Auto tuning interface are provided for optimizing the machine's performance efficiency
- CNC Soft software tools to facilitate the development of customized images
- Front USB interface to facilitate data access, data backup, and parameters copy
- Spindle forms for users to choose between communication type and analog voltage type
- Serial I/O modules for flexible I/O contacts configuration

How to use this manual:
This manual can be used as reference while learning NC controllers. It lists instructions, special M and D commands, as well as instructs how to edit MLC with application examples. Before using and setting this product, please read through this manual carefully.

DELTA technical services
Please consult the distributors or DELTA customer service center if any problem occurs.

## Safety Precautions

- Please follow the instruction of pin definition when wiring. Ground is a must.
- When the power is being supplied, do not disconnect the controller, change the wiring, or touch the power supply.

Please pay close attention to the following safety precautions during inspecting, installation, operating, maintenance and troubleshooting.

The symbols of "DANGER", "WARNING" and "STOP" represent:
It indicates the potential hazards. It is possible to cause severe injury or fatal harm if not
follow the instructions.
It indicates the potential hazards. It is possible to cause minor injury or lead to serious
damage of the product or even malfunction if not follow the instructions.
STOP indicates the absolute prohibited activity. It is possible to damage the product or cannot
be used due to malfunction if not follow the instructions.

## Installation



## Wiring



## Operation

- Correctly plan out the I/O actions with MLC Editor Software, or abnormal results may occur.
- Before operation, please properly adjust the parameter settings of the machine, otherwise it may cause abnormal operation.

Please ensure the emergency stop can be activated at any time, and avoid operating the machine in unprotected condition.

- Do not modify wiring while power is being supplied. Otherwise, it may cause personal injury due to electric shock.
- Never use a sharp-pointed object to touch the panel, as doing this might dent the screen and lead to malfunction of the controller.


## Maintenance and Inspection

- While power is being supplied, do not disassemble the controller panel or touch the internal parts, otherwise electric shock may occur.
- Do not touch the ground terminal within 10 minutes after turning off the power, as the residual voltage may cause electric shock.
[sTo?
- Turn OFF the power first before replacing backup battery, and recheck the system settings afterwards.
- Do not block the vent holes during operation, as malfunction may easily occur due to poor ventilation.


## Wiring Method

- Power supply: In order to avoid danger, use a $24 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{DC}}$ power supply for the controller and comply with the wire specification when wiring.
- Wiring materials: Use multi-stranded twisted-pair wires or multi-core shielded-pair wires to isolate all cables.
- The maximum cable length for remote I/O signals and DMCNET communication is 20 m and the maximum cable length for other signal cable is 10 m .
- To control the input and output signals, a $24 \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{DC}}$ power is required for the controller I/O and remote I/O.


## Wiring of Communication Circuit

DMCNET wiring: The wiring materials should be in compliance with the standard specification.

- Please make sure the wiring between the controller and servo drive is tight and secure, as loose cables may cause abnormal operation.

For the differences among the various versions, please refer to DELTA's website for the latest information (http://www.delta.com.tw/industrialautomation/).
(This page is intentionally left blank.)

## Table of Contents

$\checkmark$ MLC Devices
1.1 List of MLC devices ..... 1-2
1.1.1 All devices in MLC ..... 1-2
1.1.2 Settings of MLC devices ..... 1-3
1.2 Values and constants ..... 1-4
1.2.1 Binary number (BIN) ..... 1-4
1.2.2 Decimal number (DEC) ..... 1-5
1.3 Numbering and functions of the external input/output contacts $(\mathrm{X} / \mathrm{Y})$ ..... 1-5
1.3.1 No. of the input/output contacts ..... 1-5
1.3.2 Functions of the input/output relays ..... 1-6
1.4 Numbering and functions of the auxiliary relay (M) ..... 1-7
1.4.1 Functions of the auxiliary relay ..... 1-7
1.5 Numbering and functionsof the custom alarm relay (A) ..... 1-8
1.5.1 Functions of the custom alarm relay ..... 1-8
1.6 Numbering and functions of timers (T) ..... 1-8
1.6.1 Setting the timer ..... 1-8
1.7 Numbering and functions of counters (C) ..... 1-10
1.7.1 Functions of the counter ..... 1-10
1.8 Numbering and functions of registers (D), (V), (Z) ..... 1-12
1.8.1 Data register (D) ..... 1-12
1.8.2 Indirect index register (V), (Z) ..... 1-13
1.9 Indicator (N), (P) and interrupt indicator (I) ..... 1-14
2 Basic Instructions
2.1 Summary of basic instructions ..... 2-3
General purpose instructions ..... 2-3
Output instructions ..... 2-3
Timer and counter ..... 2-3
Primary control instructions ..... 2-3
Contact's rising/falling-edge detection instructions ..... 2-3
Upper and lower differential output instructions ..... 2-4
Program ends ..... 2-4
Other instructions ..... 2-4
2.2 Description of basic instructions ..... 2-5
LD: Load A contact ..... 2-5
LDI: Load B contact ..... 2-5
AND: Serial connect A contact ..... 2-6
ANI: Serial connect B contact ..... 2-6
OR: Parallel connect A contact ..... 2-7
ORI: Parallel connect B contact ..... 2-7
ANB: Serial connect loop block ..... 2-8
ORB: Parallel connect loop block ..... 2-8
MPS: Save in stack ..... 2-9
MRD: Read stack (Stack index remain intact) ..... -2-9
MPP: Read stack (Stack index decreases by 1 ) ..... 2-9
OUT: Drives coil ..... 2-10
SET: Fix actions (ON) ..... 2-11
RST: Clear contacts or registers ..... 2-11
TMR: 16-bit timer ..... 2-12
CNT: 16-bit counter ..... 2-12
DCNT: 32-bit counter ..... 2-13
MC/MCR: Connection/disconnection of common serial contacts ..... 2-13
LDP: Start of rising-edge detection ..... 2-15
LDF: Start of falling-edge detection ..... 2-15
ANDP: Rising-edge detection serial connection ..... 2-16
ANDF: Falling-edge detection serial connection ..... 2-16
ORP: Rising-edge detection parallel connection ..... 2-17
ORF: Falling-edge detection parallel connection ..... 2-17
PLS: Upper differential output ..... 2-18
PLF: Lower differential output ..... 2-19
END: Program ends ..... 2-20
NOP: No action ..... 2-20
INV: Invert the operation result ..... 2-21
P Indicator ..... 2-21
I Interrupt indicator ..... 2-22
3 Introduction to Application Instructions
3.1 List of application instructions ..... 3-2
3.2 Composition of application instructions ..... 3-4
3.2.1 Format of application instructions ..... -3-4
3.2.2 Input of application instructions ..... 3-5
3.2.3 Operand length (16-bit or 32-bit instruction) ..... 3-5
3.2.4 Execution types of instructions ..... 3-6
3.2.5 Designation of operands ..... 3-6
3.2.6 Devices of the operand ..... 3-6
3.2.7 Data processing of the word devices combined by bit devices ..... 3-7
3.3 Processing numeric values ..... 3-7
3.4 Modifying operands via register $\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}$ ..... 3-10
4Description of Application Instructions
4.1 Loop control instructions ..... 4-3
API-00 CJ: Conditional jump ..... 4-3
API-01 CALL: Call subroutine ..... 4-6
API-02 SRET: End subroutine ..... 4-7
API-03 IRET: Return from interruption ..... 4-9
API-04 El: Enable interruption ..... 4-9
API-05 DI: Disable interruption ..... 4-9
API-06 FEND: End main program ..... 4-12
API-07 FOR: Nest loops start ..... -4-15
API-08 NEXT: Nest loops end ..... 4-15
4.2 Transmission and comparison instructions ..... 4-18
API-09 MOV: Move data ..... 4-18
API-10 CML: Inverting transmission ..... 4-19
API-11 BCD: BIN to BCD conversion ..... 4-21
API-12 BIN: BCD to BIN conversion ..... 4-22
4.3 Arithmetic and logic operation instructions ..... 4-24
API-13 ADD: BIN Addition ..... -4-24
API-14 SUB: BIN Subtraction ..... 4-25
API-15 MUL: BIN Multiplication ..... 4-27
API-16 DIV: BIN Division ..... 4-28
API-17 INC: Plus one (BIN) ..... -4-29
API-18 DEC: Minus one (BIN) ..... 4-30
API-19 WAND: AND operation ..... 4-31
API-20 WOR: OR operation ..... 4-32
API-21 WXOR: XOR / WXOR operation ..... 4-33
API-22 NEG: 2' s complement ..... 4-34
4.4 Rotate and shift instructions ..... 4-36
API-23 ROR: Rotate right ..... 4-36
API-24 ROL: Rotate left ..... 4-37
4.5 Data processing instructions ..... 4-38
API-25 ZRST: Zone reset ..... 4-38
API-26 DECO: Decoder ..... 4-39
API-27 ENCO: Encoder ..... 4-40
API-28 BON: Monitor specified bit state ..... 4-42
API-29 ANS: Alarm trigger ..... 4-43
API-30 ANR: Alarm clear ..... 4-44
4.6 High-speed processing instructions ..... 4-45
API-31 REF: I/O refresh ..... 4-45
API-32 DHSCS: Compare setup (high-speed counter) ..... 4-46
API-33 DHSCR: Compare reset (high-speed counter) ..... 4-48
4.7 Convenience instructions ..... 4-50
API-34 ALT: ON/OFF alternate ..... 4-50
4.8 Contact type comparing instructions ..... 4-52
API-39 ~ 44 LD※ : Contact type compare ..... 4-52
API-45 ~ 50 AND※: Contact type compare ..... 4-53
API-51~56 OR※: Contact type compare ..... 4-54
API-57 VRT: Variable table ..... 4-55
4.9 Floating point operation instructions ..... 4-56
API-58 FADD: Binary floating point addition ..... 4-56
API-59 FSUB: Binary floating point subtraction ..... 4-57
API-60 FMUL: Binary floating point multiplication ..... 4-58
API-61 FDIV: Binary floating point division ..... 4-59
API-62 FCMP: Binary floating point comparison ..... 4-60
API-63 FINT: Binary floating point convert to BIN integer ..... 4-61
API-64 FDOT: BIN integer convert to binary floating point ..... 4-62
API-65 FRAD: Convert value in degree to radian ..... 4-63
API-66 FDEG: Convert value in radian to degree ..... -4-64
5 MLC Special M, D Commands and Functions
5.1 Definitions of the special M, D in NC series ..... 5-3
5.2 Description of the special $M$ in NC series ..... 5-3
List of Special M ..... 5-3
Special M for HMI output ..... 5-17
Special M for NC axes ..... 5-18
Special M for spindle control ..... 5-20
Special M for HMI input ..... 5-20
Special M for M, S, T codes ..... 5-21
Special M for tool magazines ..... 5-21
Special M for MLC axes ..... -5-21
Special M for mode switching ..... 5-22
Special M for machining actions ..... 5-22
Special M for system actions ..... 5-22
Special M for DMCNET ..... 5-23
Special M for G31 ..... 5-23
Special M for calling macro with one key ..... 5-23
Special M for software panel ..... 5-23
Special M for teach mode ..... 5-23
Special M for MLC input interruption ..... 5-24
5.3 Description of the special D in NC series ..... 5-25
List of Special D ..... 5-25
Special D for HMI output ..... 5-30
Special D for MPG operations ..... 5-30
Special D for HMI input ..... 5-31
Special D for NC axes ..... 5-31
Special D input for feed rate and speed ..... 5-31
Special D for MLC axes ..... 5-31
Special D for workpiece quantity ..... 5-32
Special D for calling macro with one key ..... 5-32
Special D for M, S, T codes ..... 5-32
Special D for tool magazines ..... -5-32
6 MLC Application Examples
6.1 Application of analog spindle gear switch ..... 6-2
6.2 Return from tapping interruption ..... 6-6
6.2.1 Sequence diagram of tapping interruption and other actions ..... 6-7
6.3 Call macro by one key ..... 6-9
6.4 Reset system before calling macro by one key ..... 6-10
6.5 MLC for spindle positioning and spindle moving forward ..... 6-12
6.6 DI signal noise filtering function ..... 6-13
(This page is intentionally left blank.)

## MLC Devices

This chapter describes the functions of the MLC devices, and lists the devices' number and definition
1.1 List of MLC devices ..... 1-2
1.1.1 All devices in MLC ..... 1-2
1.1.2 Settings of MLC devices ..... 1-3
1.2 Values and constants ..... 1-4
1.2.1 Binary number (BIN) ..... 1-4
1.2.2 Decimal number (DEC) ..... 1-5
1.3 Numbering and functions of the external input/output contacts ( $X / Y$ ) ..... 1-5
1.3.1 No. of the input/output contacts ..... 1-5
1.3.2 Functions of the input/output relays ..... 1-6
1.4 Numbering and functions of the auxiliary relay (M) ..... 1-7
1.4.1 Functions of the auxiliary relay ..... 1-7
1.5 Numbering and functionsof the custom alarm relay (A) ..... 1-8
1.5.1 Functions of the custom alarm relay ..... 1-8
1.6 Numbering and functions of timers (T) ..... 1-8
1.6.1 Setting the timer ..... 1-8
1.7 Numbering and functions of counters (C) ..... 1-10
1.7.1 Functions of the counter ..... 1-10
1.8 Numbering and functions of registers (D), (V), (Z) ..... 1-12
1.8.1 Data register (D) ..... 1-12
1.8.2 Indirect index register (V), (Z) ..... 1-13
1.9 Indicator (N), (P) and interrupt indicator (I) ..... 1-14

### 1.1 List of MLC devices

NC series MLC contains many different devices, which are listed as below:

### 1.1.1 All devices in MLC

| Type | Device | Item |  | Range and number |  | Contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Relay <br> (bit) | X | External input relay |  | $\begin{gathered} 0 \sim 33 \\ 256 \sim 511 \end{gathered}$ | Total 289 points | I/O |
|  | Y | External output relay |  | $\begin{gathered} 0 \sim 27 \\ 256 \sim 511 \end{gathered}$ | Total 284 points | I/O |
|  | M | Auxiliary relay |  | $0 \sim 3071$ | Total 3072 points | I/O |
|  | A | Alarm |  | $0 \sim 511$ | Total 512 points | I/O |
|  | T | Timer |  | $0 \sim 255$ | Total 256 points | I/O |
|  | C | Counter | 16-bit | $0 \sim 63$ | Total 80 points | I/O |
|  |  |  | 32-bit | $64 \sim 77$ |  |  |
|  |  |  | 32-bit high-speed | $78 \sim 79$ |  |  |
| Register (word) | T | Timer | 16-bit | $0 \sim 255$ | Total 256 points | $0 \sim 65535$ |
|  | C | Counter | 16-bit | $0 \sim 63$ | Total 80 points | $0 \sim 65535$ |
|  |  |  | 32-bit | $64 \sim 77$ |  | $\begin{gathered} -2147,483,648 \\ \sim 2147,483,647 \end{gathered}$ |
|  |  |  | 32-bit high-speed | $78 \sim 79$ |  | $\begin{gathered} -2147,483,648 \\ \sim 2147,483,647 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | D | Data register | 16-bit | $0 \sim 1535$ | Total 1536 points | $\begin{gathered} -32,768 ~ \\ 32,767 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | V | Indirect reference register | 16-bit | $0 \sim 7$ | Total 8 points | $\begin{gathered} -32,768 \sim \\ 32,767 \end{gathered}$ |
|  | Z | Indirect reference register | 16-bit | $0 \sim 7$ | Total 8 points | $\begin{gathered} -32,768 ~ \\ 32,767 \end{gathered}$ |
| Indicator | N | Loop indicator |  | $0 \sim 7$ | Total 8 points |  |
|  | P | Jump indicator |  | $0 \sim 255$ | Total 256 points | None |
|  | 1 | Interrupt indicator$\begin{aligned} & (\text { IX00 ~ IX07) } \\ & (\text { IC00 ~ IC01) } \\ & (\text { IR00 ~ IR23 } \end{aligned}$ |  | $0 \sim 33$ | Total 34 points | None |
| Constant | K | Decimal constant |  | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Floating point | F | Floating point |  | N/A | N/A | N/A |

### 1.1.2 Settings of MLC devices

| Device name |  | Non-outrage retaining |  |  |  |  | Outrage retaining | Point |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $X$ mechanic input signal (Bit) |  | On Board | MPG | Undefined | $2^{\text {nd }}$ panel | Remote |  | 296 |
|  |  | X0~X27 | X28~X33 | X34~X63 | X64~X255 | X256~X511 | None |  |
| Y mechanic output signal (Bit) |  | Y0 ~ Y27 |  | Y28~Y63 | Y64~Y255 | Y256~Y511 | None | 296 |
| M auxiliary relay (Bit) |  | General use |  | Special M for system |  | Special M for MLC | $\begin{aligned} & \text { M512 ~ } \\ & \text { M1023 } \end{aligned}$ | 3072 |
|  |  | M0 ~ M511 |  | M1024 ~ M2335 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { M2816 ~ } \\ \text { M3071 } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| A Alarm(Bit) |  | A0 ~ A511 |  |  |  |  | None | 512 |
| T | Timer (Bit) | T0 ~ T199 (in unit of 100m |  | ) T200 ~ T255 (in unit of 10ms) |  |  | None | 256 |
|  | Timer (Word) | T0~T255 (16-bit, range 0~65535) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C Counter | (Bit) | C0 ~ C79 |  |  |  |  | None | 80 |
|  | Word or D Word | 16-bit (count up) |  | 32-bit (count up and down) |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Range | $0 \sim 32767$ | -2,147,483,648 ~ +2,147,483,647 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{C} 0 \sim \mathrm{C} 63$ |  | C64 ~ C797 |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | None |  | M2944~M2957 <br> Starting countdown afterwards |  |  |  |  |
| D data register (word) |  | General use |  | Special D for system |  | Special D for MLC | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D512~ } \\ & \text { D1023 } \end{aligned}$ | 1536 |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 ~ D511 } \\ (-32768 \sim+32767) \end{gathered}$ |  | MLC->NC | NC->MLC | For MLC |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { D1024 ~ } \\ \text { D1125 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D1336 ~ } \\ \text { D1396 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D1456 ~ } \\ & \text { D1535 } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| V register |  |  |  | V0~V7 (-32768 ~ +32768) |  |  |  |  | None | 8 |
| Z register |  | Z0~Z7 (-32768 ~ +32768) |  |  |  |  | None | 8 |
| Indicators |  | Function |  |  | Range |  |  |  |
| N (Loop indicator) |  | For primary control loop |  |  | N0 ~ N7 |  | None | 8 |
| P (Jump indicator) |  | For CJ, CALL |  |  | P0 ~ P255 |  | None | 256 |
| I (Interrupt indicator) |  | For interruption | On Board hardware |  | IX00 ~ IX07 |  | None | 34 |
|  |  | Hardware counting | IC00 | - IC01 |  |  |
|  |  | Remote hardware | IR00 ~ IR23 |  |  |  |
| K Constant |  |  | Decimal constant |  | K-32,768~K+32,767(16-bit operation) |  |  | None |  |
|  |  | $\mathrm{K}-2,147,483,648 \sim \mathrm{~K}+2,147,483,647$ <br> (32-bit operation) |  |  | None |  |  |  |
| F Float | g point |  | Three decimal places |  | -99999.999 ~ 99999.999 |  |  | None |  |

### 1.2 Values and constants

For different control purposes, NC series MLC applies following types of numeric values to perform the operation. See explanation below for the tasks and functions of each type of numeric value.

### 1.2.1 Binary number (BIN)

All the operations and storage of values in MLC are conducted in binary format. The binary number and terms used in this manual are described as below.

1. Bit: Bit is the basic unit of a binary value, either 1 or 0 .
2. Nibble: Composed of four consecutive bits (e.g. bit0 $\sim$ bit3). Presented as the values $0 \sim 15$ in decimal number or $0 \sim F$ in hexadecimal number.
3. Byte: Composed of two consecutive nibbles (i.e. 8 bits, bit0 $\sim$ bit7). Presented as $00 \sim$ FF in hexadecimal number.
4. Word: Composed of two consecutive bytes (i.e. 16-bit, bit0 ~ bit15). Presented as $0000 \sim$ FFFF in 4-digit hexadecimal number.
5. Double Word: Composed of two consecutive words (i.e. 32-bit, bit0 ~ bit31). Presented as 00000000 ~ FFFFFFFF in 8-digit hexadecimal number.


Figure 1.2.1.1 Bit, nibble, byte, word, double words in a binary system

### 1.2.2 Decimal number (DEC)

The numerical operations or storage in MLC are conducted in binary format. But MLC also uses decimal numbers in the occasions listed below:

1. (1) The No. of external input and output terminals are numbered in decimal number:

External input device No.: X0 ~ X39 , X64 ~ X511...
External output device No.: Y0 ~ Y39, Y64 ~ Y511...
(2) No. of devices M, A, T, C, D, V, Z, K, P, I and N, e.g. M10 and T30.
(3) Set values for Timer T and Counter C, e.g. TMR T0 K50 (constant K).
(4) As operands in application instructions, e.g. MOV K123 D0 (constant K).
2. K constant:

Decimal number in MLC system are prefixed with the letter $K$ in most cases. E.g. K100 is a decimal constant of value 100.

Note: Constant K can be combined with bit devices $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}$ and A to express data in the nibble, byte, word or double words format. E.g. K2Y10 and K4M100, here K1 refers to a 4-bit data and K2 ~ K4 refer to 8 -bit, 12 -bit and 16 -bit data respectively.
3. Constant F:

Floating point in MLC system are prefixed with the letter F in most cases, and used as operands in application instructions. E.g. FADD F12.3 F0 D0, F indicates a floating point constant.

### 1.3 Numbering and functions of the external input/output contacts (X / Y)

### 1.3.1 No. of the input/output contacts

In MLC system, the No. of input/output contacts begins at XO and YO , including On Board I/O, $2^{\text {nd }}$ panel and remote I/O devices.

| Device | Main board I/O | 2nd panel I/O | Expansion I/O (Remote I/O) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input X | X0 ~ X27 | X64 ~ X255 | Station 1 | Station 2 | Station 3 | Station 4 |
|  |  |  | X256 ~ X287 | X288 ~ X319 | X320 ~ X351 | X352 ~ X383 |
|  |  |  | Station 5 | Station 6 | Station 7 | Station 8 |
|  |  |  | X384 ~ X415 | X416 ~ X447 | X448 ~ X479 | X480 ~ X511 |
| Output Y | Y0 ~ Y27 | Y64 ~ Y255 | Station 1 | Station 2 | Station 3 | Station 4 |
|  |  |  | Y256 ~ Y287 | Y288 ~ Y319 | Y320 ~ Y351 | Y352 ~ Y383 |
|  |  |  | Station 5 | Station 6 | Station 7 | Station 8 |
|  |  |  | Y384 ~ Y415 | Y416 ~ Y447 | Y448 ~ Y479 | Y480 ~ Y511 |

[^0]
### 1.3.2 Functions of the input/output relays

MLC actions are enabled/disabled by-input/output relays, of which the functions and state are described hereunder:

## Function of input contact $X$ :

Input contact $X$ connects to the input device and sets the input signal to MLC. The A or B contact of each input contact $X$ has no use limit in the program. The ON/OFF state of input contact $X$ varies only with the input device.

## Function of output contact $Y$ :

Output contact $Y$ is used to send an ON/OFF signal to drive the load connected to output contact Y. There are two kinds of output contacts, relay and transistor. The A or B contact of output contact $Y$ has no use limit in the program.

## While using output contacts, please be aware of the following notes:

The No. of the output coil can only be used once in the program. Otherwise, according to the scan principle of MLC program, its output state will be determined by the last $Y$ output circuit in the program (see the figure below).


Output of Y 0 is determined by circuit (2), which means the ON/OFF state of X 10 will determine the output state of Y 0 .

### 1.4 Numbering and functions of the auxiliary relay (M)

The system's auxiliary relay makes it easier for the user to edit MLC. The auxiliary relay starts to calculate at M0, and is used for general purpose, outage retaining, system special purpose, and MLC special purpose. Details are described below:

| Auxiliary relay M |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| General purpose | $M 0 \sim M 511,512$ points, specific for non-outage retaining zone |  |
| Outage retaining | $M 512 \sim M 1023,512$ points, specific for outage retaining zone | Total 3,072 |
| System special purpose | $M 1024 \sim M 2335,480$ points, all non-outage for outage retaining |  |
| MLC special purpose | $M 2816 \sim M 3071,256$ points, all non-outage for outage retaining |  |

### 1.4.1 Functions of the auxiliary relay

Same as output relay $Y$, auxiliary relay $M$ features output coil and $A / B$ contacts, which have no use limit in the program. Auxiliary relay $M$ can be used for combining control loop but it cannot directly drive the external load. There are three types of auxiliary relay:

1. General purpose auxiliary relay:

If a power failure occurs during MLC operation, state of the general purpose auxiliary relay will be reset to OFF and remain OFF when power is resumed.
2. Outage retaining auxiliary relay:

If a power failure occurs during MLC operation, state of the outage retaining auxiliary relay will be retained and its state will remain the same when power is resumed.
3. Special purpose auxiliary relay:

Special purpose auxiliary relays are used for NC and MLC state or signal transmission.
They are for an individual device's special function, e.g. M2832 is for C64 to count down.
Each relay of this kind has its own specific function, and the undefined ones should not be used. Special purpose auxiliary relays are available to individual models.

While using auxiliary relays, please be aware of following notes:
When one auxiliary relay $(M)$ is used for the output state, it can only be used once in the program. If it has been used more than once, the output state will be determined by the state of the last M output circuit in the program.

### 1.5 Numbering and functions of the custom alarm relay (A)

MLC provides the function of custom alarm relay, allowing users trigger it through the specified I/O actions while editing MLC. This function helps the user to detect self-defined irregularities. The custom alarm relay starts to calculate at A0.

| Custom alarm relay A |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| General purpose | A0 ~A511,512 points, specific for non-outage retaining zone | Total 512 <br> points |  |

### 1.5.1 Functions of the custom alarm relay

Same as output relay $Y$, custom alarm relay $A$ features output coil and $A / B$ contacts, which have no use limit in the program. Custom alarm relay A can be used for combining control loop but not for driving external loads. When a power failure occurs during MLC operation, state of the general purpose custom alarm relay will be reset to OFF. It remains in OFF state when power is resumed.

### 1.6 Numbering and functions of timers (T)

In MLC system, timer allows the user to start timing through the specified I/O actions while editing MLC. When the component reaches the set time, the planned actions will be executed. The timer starts to time at T0.

| Timer T |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 100 ms, general purpose | T0 $\sim$ T199, 200 points | Total 256 <br> points |
| 10 ms , general purpose | T200 $\sim$ T255,55 points |  |

### 1.6.1 Setting the timer

The units of the timer are 10 ms and 100 ms and the counting method is counting up. The output coil will be enabled when the timer's current value reaches the set value. The set value is a decimal constant $(K)$, which can also be data register $D$.

Timer: The general purpose timer times once after the execution of each TMR instruction. When the current value of the timer reaches the set value, the output coil will be turned ON. See figure below.


When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$, the current value of the timer T0 counts up in unit of 100 ms . When the current value of T0 equals the set value K100, the output coil will be turned ON. When X0 = OFF or power failure occurs, the current value of timer T 0 will be reset to 0 and the output coil T0 will be set to OFF.

Below are the methods to set the time value:
The actual set time in the timer $=$ unit of timing $\times$ set values
By constant K : Directly assign constant K as the set time.
Indirectly set by constant D: Indirectly assign data register D as the set time.

### 1.7 Numbering and functions of counters (C)

Counters in MLC allow users to count via the specified I/O actions during MLC editing. When the component is triggered for a specific number of times, the planned actions will be executed. The counter starts to count at C0.

| Counter C |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16-bit count up, general purpose |  | C0 ~ C63, 64 points, specific for non-outage retaining zone |  | Total 80 points |
| 32-bit count up/down, general purpose |  | C64 ~ C77, 14 points, can be changed to count down with M2832 ~ M2845 settings |  |  |
| 32-bit count up/down, high speed |  | C78 ~ C79 |  |  |
| Item 16-bit counter |  |  | 32-bit counter |  |
| Type |  | General purpose | General purpose |  |
| Direction | Up |  | Up and down |  |
| Set value | $0 \sim 65,536$ |  | -2,147,483,648 ~ +2,147,483,647 |  |
| Type of set value | Constant K or data register D |  | Constant K or data register D (assign both) |  |
| Change of the current value | Stop counting when the set value is reached. |  | Stop counting when the set value is reached. |  |
| Output contact | When the set value is reached, contact will be set to ON and remain its state. |  | When the set value is reached during counting up/down, contact will be set to ON and remain its state. |  |
| Reset | The RST instruction reset current value to 0 and contact to OFF. |  |  |  |
| Contact action | Acts when the scanning is completed. |  |  |  |

### 1.7.1 Functions of the counter

If the input signal of the counter's counting pulse changes from OFF to ON, the counter starts to count up by adding 1 to its current value. When the current value equals the set value, the output coil is turned on. The set value is a decimal constant $(\mathrm{K})$ or a data register D . The functions of the 16 -bit counter and 32-bit counter are described below:

- 16-bit counter C0 ~ C63:

The set value of the 16 -bit counter is in the range of $\mathrm{K} 0 \sim \mathrm{~K} 65,536$. ( K 0 and K 1 have the same set value, and the output contact is set to ON at the first counting.) The counter's set value can be either a direct constant $K$ or an indirect data register $D$ (excluding special data register D1024~D1536).

Example:

1. When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{RST}$ instruction is executed to set CO to 0 and output contact to OFF.
2. When X 1 changes from OFF to ON, C0 starts to count up by adding 1 to its current value.
3. When the current value of CO reaches the set value $\mathrm{K} 5, \mathrm{C} 0$ contact will be turned ON and remain its state. C 0 will accept the X 1 trigger signal again only if $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$ and the current value of CO is reset to 0 .


Counter C0: Action sequence diagram


32-bit counter C64~C77:
The set value of the 32-bit general purpose counter is in the range of K-2,147,483,648~K2, $147,483,647$. The counter's counting direction (up or down) can be switched by special auxiliary relay M2834 ~ M2845. E.g. M2834 = OFF indicates C64 is for addition (counting up) and M2834 = ON for subtraction (counting down). The set value can be constant K or data register D , and the value can be positive or negative. Two consecutive data registers are required for one set value. Counter's current value changes from 2,147,483,647 to $-2,147,483,648$ when counting upward and from $-2,147,483,648$ to $2,147,483,647$ when counting downward.

### 1.8 Numbering and functions of registers (D), (V), (Z)

### 1.8.1 Data register (D)

The data register is used for keeping 16-bit numeric data in the range of $-32,768 \sim+32,767$. The highest (most left) bit is a sign bit (+ or -). Two 16-bit registers can be combined into one 32-bit register. If one $D$ is assigned for 32-bit register, the system automatically assigns $D+1$ for the same 32-bit register. The smaller D represents the lower 16 bits with the highest bit serving as the sign bit (+ or -). It can store numeric data in the range of -2,147,483,648~+2,147,483,647. See example below.

Example: If D0 is assigned for 32-bit register, the system automatically assigns D1 for the same 32-bit register. D0 represents the lower 16 bits, while D1 represents the higher 16 bits.

| Data register D |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| General purpose | D0 $\sim$ D511, 512 points |  |
| Outage retaining | D512 $\sim$ D1023, 512 points, specific for outage retaining zone |  |
| Special purpose <br> (MLC->NC) | D1024 $\sim$ D1118, 95 points. | Total 1,536 |
| points |  |  |

The data register types fall into following four categories:

1. General purpose register:

When MLC state turns from RUN to STOP, data will not be cleared. However, data will be reset to 0 if a power failure occurs.
2. Register for outage retaining D512 ~ D1023:

When a power failure occurs, data from registers in this zone will not unchanged and remain the same if power is resumed. RST or ZRST instructions can be used to clear data contained in outage retaining registers.
3. Special purpose register:

Each special purpose register has its own meaning and usage, mainly for system state storage, error message, and monitoring state.
4. Indirect reference register $(\mathrm{V}),(\mathrm{Z})$ :

Indirect reference registers are 16-bit registers. Total 16 points (V0~V7, Z0~Z7) are offered in MLC system. Assign register V for 32-bit registers, which stops register Z from being used any more. See Section 1.8.2 for more details.

### 1.8.2 Indirect index register (V), (Z)

Same as general purposes registers, Register V, Z are 16-bit registers which can be edited and read. The user has to assign register $V$ for a 32-bit registers. In such cases, register $Z$ will automatically be included and cannot be used anymore. Otherwise, the 32-bit date in register V would be incorrect. See figure and table below.


Higher bit Lower bit

| Register $\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}$ in 32-bit register |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| V0 | Z0 | V 4 | Z4 |
| V1 | Z1 | V 5 | Z5 |
| V2 | Z2 | V 6 | Z6 |
| V3 | Z3 | V 7 | Z7 |

Same as general operands, indirect reference register can be used for data movement and comparison. But some instructions do not support this. Register $V$, $Z$ can be used to modify operands.

Example:


When $\mathrm{X0} 0=\mathrm{ON}$, firstly $\mathrm{V} 0=8, Z 0=14$, secondly $\mathrm{D} 5 \mathrm{~V} 0=\mathrm{D}(5+8)=\mathrm{D} 13, \mathrm{D} 5 \mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{D}(5+14)=\mathrm{D} 19$, and then the contents in D13 will be moved to D19.

### 1.9 Indicator (N), (P) and interrupt indicator (I)

MLC system has indicator N, P, I. These indicators allow the system only to run user-designed programs while editing MLC. This can reduce errors caused by MLC scanning.

| Indicator |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $N$ | For main control loop | NO $\sim$ N7, 8 points | Control point of the <br> main control loop |  |
| P | For CJ, CALL instruction |  | P0 $\sim$ P255, 256 points | Position indicator of <br> CJ, CALL |
| I | For <br> interruption | On Board hardware interrupt | IX00 $\sim$ IX07, 8 points | Position indicator of <br> interrupt subroutine |
|  | Remote I/O hardware interrupt | IR00 $\sim$ IR23, 24 points |  |  |

1. Indicator $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{P}$

- Indicator N: Work with MC instruction (the main control initial instruction) and MCR instruction. While running MC, instructions between MC and MCR run in a normal manner.
- Indicator P: Work with application instructions API 00 CJ, API 01 CALL, and API 02 SRET. See Chapter 4 for descriptions on CJ, CALL, and SRET instructions.


## Example 1:

When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}$, the program jumps from address 0 to N (the assigned indicator P 1 ), and continues its execution. The addresses in between will not be executed. When X0 = Off, the program executes from address 0 downward and $C J$ instruction will not be executed.


## Example 2:

When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$, the program executes CALL instruction and jumps to the subroutine specified by indicator P2. When running SRET, the program returns to address 24 and keeps on execution.

CALL for subroutine calling and SRET for subroutine ending

2. Interrupt indicator I

Interrupt indicator I works with application instruction API 04 EI, API 05 DI, and API 03 IRET. See Chapter 4 for details. The interrupt actions are executed by El instruction (enabling interrupt), DI instruction (disabling interrupt), and IRET instruction (interruption return).

- External interrupt:

When the input contact $\mathrm{X} 0 \sim \mathrm{X} 7$ is rising-edge or falling-edge triggered by the input signal, the currently running program will complete its execution and then conduct interruption. The program will jump to the specified interruption subroutine indicator IX00(X0), IX01(X1), IX02(X2), IX03(X3), IX04(X4), IX05(X5), IX06(X6), IX07(X7) and execute IR00 ~ 23 (Remote X256 ~ 258, X288 ~ 290, X320~322...). IR00~23 correspond to the first three INPUT of the 8 Remote I/O respectively. When IRET instruction is executed, the program returns to the original position before the interruption and continues its execution.

- Interrupt when counting reaches set value:

When the comparison instruction API 53 DHSCS of the high speed counter reaches its set value, the program will stop the currently running instruction and jump to the specified interrupt subroutine to execute interrupt indicator IC00 and IC01.
(This page is intentionally left blank.)

## Basic Instructions

This chapter provides detailed descriptions about MLC basic instructions along with theapplication methods.
2.1 Summary of basic instructions ..... 2-3
General purpose instructions ..... 2-3
Output instructions ..... 2-3
Timer and counter ..... 2-3
Primary control instructions ..... 2-3
Contact's rising/falling-edge detection instructions ..... 2-3
Upper and lower differential output instructions ..... 2-4
Program ends ..... 2-4
Other instructions ..... 2-4
2.2 Description of basic instructions ..... 2-5
LD: Load A contact ..... 2-5
LDI: Load B contact ..... 2-5
AND: Serial connect A contact ..... 2-6
ANI: Serial connect B contact ..... 2-6
OR: Parallel connect A contact ..... 2-7
ORI: Parallel connect B contact ..... 2-7
ANB: Serial connect loop block ..... 2-8
ORB: Parallel connect loop block ..... 2-8
MPS: Save in stack ..... 2-9
MRD: Read stack (Stack index remain intact) ..... 2-9
MPP: Read stack (Stack index decreases by 1) ..... 2-9
OUT: Drives coil ..... 2-10
SET: Fix actions (ON) ..... 2-11
RST: Clear contacts or registers ..... 2-11
TMR: 16-bit timer ..... 2-12
CNT: 16-bit counter ..... 2-12
CNT: 32-bit counter ..... 2-13
MC/MCR: Connection/disconnection of common serial contacts ..... 2-13
LDP: Start of rising-edge detection ..... 2-15
LDF: Start of falling-edge detection ..... 2-15
ANDP: Rising-edge detection serial connection ..... 2-16
ANDF: Falling-edge detection serial connection ..... 2-16
ORP: Rising-edge detection parallel connection ..... 2-17
ORF: Falling-edge detection parallel connection ..... 2-17
PLS: Upper differential output ..... 2-18
PLF: Lower differential output ..... 2-19
END: Program ends ..... 2-20
NOP: No action ..... 2-20
INV: Invert the operation result ..... 2-21
P Indicator ..... 2-21
I Interrupt indicator ..... 2-22

### 2.1 Summary of basic instructions

NC series MLC applies many different basic instructions. This section lists all the basic instructions along with their functions, operands, execution speed and STEP.

- General purpose instructions

| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LD | Load A contact | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| LDI | Load B contact | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| AND | Serial connect A contact | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| ANI | Serial connect B contact | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| OR | Parallel connect A contact | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| ORI | Parallel connect B contact | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| ANB | Serial connect loop block | - | - | 1 |
| ORB | Parallel connect loop block | - | - | 1 |
| MPS | Saves it in stack | - | - | 1 |
| MRD | Stack retrieval <br> (indicator remain intact) | - | - | 1 |
| MPP | Read stack | - | - | 1 |

- Output instructions

| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OUT | Driving coil | Y, A, M | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| SET | Action remains (ON) | Y, A, M | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| RST | Clear contact or register | Y, M, A, T, C, D, V, Z | - | $1 \sim 2$ |

- Timer and counter

| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TMR | 16-bit timer | T-K or T-D | 9.6 | 3 |
| CNT | 16-bit counter | C-K or C-D (16-bit) | 12.8 | 3 |
| DCNT | 32-bit counter | C-K or C-D (32-bit) | 14.3 | $3 \sim 4$ |

- Primary control instructions

| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MC | Connection of serial contacts | N0 $\sim$ N7 | 5.6 | 1 |
| MCR | Disconnection of serial contacts | N0 ~N7 | 5.7 | 1 |

- Contact's rising/falling-edge detection instructions

| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LDP | Start of rising-edge detection | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | 2 |
| LDF | Start of falling-edge detection | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | 2 |
| ANDP | Serial connection of rising-edge <br> detection | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | 2 |
| ANDF | Serial connection of falling-edge <br> detection | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | 2 |


| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ORP | Parallel connection of <br> rising-edge detection | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | 2 |
| ORF | Parallel connection of <br> falling-edge detection | X, Y, M, A, T, C | - | 2 |

- Upper and lower differential output instructions

| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PLS | Upper differential output | Y, M, A | - | $1 \sim 2$ |
| PLF | Lower differential output | Y, M, A | - | $1 \sim 2$ |

- Program ends

| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| END | Program ends | None | - | 1 |

- Other instructions

| Instruction <br> code | Function | Operand | Execution speed <br> (us) | STEP |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NOP | Null action | None | - | 1 |
| INV | Invert operation result | None | - | 1 |
| P | Indicator | P0~P255 | - | 1 |
| I | Interrupt indicator | IX $\square \square, ~ I C \square \square, ~ I R \square \square ~$ <br> (Please refer to chapter <br> 1 for the value of $\square \square)$ | - | 1 |

### 2.2 Description of basic instructions

This section gives detailed information about the function, operand, instruction description, application method and example of each basic instruction.

- LD: Load A contact

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LD | Load A contact |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0 ~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 ~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The LD instruction applies to the starting A contact of a left bus or a starting A contact in loop block. It saves the current value and stores the acquired contact state into a cumulative register.

Example:


LD(X0) Ladder diagram

- LDI: Load B contact

| Instruction | Function | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LDI | Load B contact | NC Series |


| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X0~X39 | Y0~Y39 | M0~ | A0~ | T0~ | C0~ | D0~ | V, Z |  |
| X64~X511 | Y64~Y51 | M3,071 | A511 | T255 | C77 | D1,535 |  |  |
| . | . | . | . | . | . | - | - |  |

Instruction description:
The LDI instruction applies to the starting B contact of a left bus or a starting B contact in the loop block. It saves the current value and stores the acquired contact state into a cumulative register.

Example:


LDI(X0) Ladder diagram

- AND: Serial connect A contact

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AND | Serial connect A contact |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0 ~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 ~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The AND instruction serial connects A contacts. It reads the current state of the given serial contacts and executes the AND operation on the acquired data together with the results from previous logic operations. The final result will be stored in a cumulative register.

Example:


AND(X0) Ladder diagram

- ANI: Serial connect B contact

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANI | Serial connect B contact |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ \text { Y64 ~ Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{MO} \sim \\ \text { M3, } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0 ~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{CO} \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The ANI instruction serial connects B contacts. It reads the current state of the given serial contacts and executes the AND operation on the acquired data together with the results from previous logic operations. The final result will be stored in a cumulative register.

Example:


ANI(X0) Ladder diagram

- OR: Parallel connect A contact

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OR | Parallel connect A contact |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0 ~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 ~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | $\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}$ |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The OR instruction parallel connects A contacts. It reads the current state of the given serial contacts and executes the OR operation on the acquired data together with the results from previous logic operations. The final result will be stored in a cumulative register.

Example:

$\mathrm{OR}(\mathrm{X} 1)$ Ladder diagram

- ORI: Parallel connect B contact

| Instruction | Function | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ORI | Parallel connect B contact | NC Series |


| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X0~X39 | Y0~Y39 | M0~ | A0~ | T0~ | C0~ | D0~ | V, Z |  |
| X64~X511 | Y64~Y51 | M3,071 | A511 | T255 | C77 | D1,535 |  |  |
| . | • | . | . | . | . | - | - |  |

Instruction description:
The ORI instruction parallel connects B contacts. It reads the current state of the given serial contacts and executes OR operation on the acquired data together with the results from previous logic operations. The final result will be stored in a cumulative register.

Example:


ORI(X1) Ladder diagram

- ANB: Serial connect loop block

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANB | Serial connect loop block |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ \text { Y64 ~ Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0 ~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | $\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}$ |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The ANB instruction executes the AND operation on previously saved logic operation result with the current value in a cumulative register.

Example:


- ORB: Parallel connect loop block

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ORB | Parallel connect loop block |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ \text { Y64 ~ Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0 ~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The ORB instruction executes the OR operation on previously saved logic operation result with the current value in a cumulative register.

Example:


ORB(X0+X1), (X2+X3) Ladder diagram

- MPS: Save in stack

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MPS | Save in stack |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The MPS instruction saves the current value contained in the cumulative register in a stack.
(Stack index increases by 1)

- MRD: Read stack (Stack index remain intact)

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MRD | Read stack (Stack index remain intact) |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0 ~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The MRD instruction reads the current value contained in the stack and saves it in a cumulative register. (Stack index remains intact)

- MPP: Read stack (Stack index decreases by 1)

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MPP | Read stack |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{YO} \sim \mathrm{Y} 39 \\ \mathrm{Y} 64 \sim Y 51 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 } \sim \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{D} 0 \sim \\ \mathrm{D} 1,535 \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The MPP instruction retrieves the last saved logic operation result and saves it in a cumulative register. (Stack index decreases by 1 )

Example:


MPS, MRD, MPP Ladder diagram

- OUT: Drives coil

| Instruction | Function | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OUT | Drives coil | NC Series |


| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X0~X39 | Y0~Y39 | M0~ | A0~ | T0~ | C0~ | D0~ | V, Z |  |
| X64~X511 | Y64~Y51 | M3,071 | A511 | T255 | C77 | D1,535 |  |  |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |  |

Instruction description:
The OUT instruction outputs the logic operation result before the OUT instruction to a specified device.

Example:


OUT(Y1) Ladder diagram

- SET: Fix actions (ON)

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SET | Fix actions (ON) |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0 ~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 ~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | $\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}$ |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
When SET instruction is executed, the specified bit will be on. The RST instruction can be used to set this bit to off. If the SET instruction is not executed, state of the specified bit remains the same.

Example:


SET(Y1) Ladder diagram

- RST: Clear contacts or registers

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RST | Clear contacts or registers |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} \text { X0 } & \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } & \sim \text { X511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 ~ \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
See the table below for actions of devices driven by RST instruction.

| Device | State |
| :---: | :--- |
| S, Y, M | Both coils and contacts are set to OFF. |
| T, C | Current timing and counting data are reset to 0 while coils and contacts are set to OFF. |
| D,,$~ Z ~$ | Content values are reset to 0. |

Example:


RST(Y5) Ladder diagram

■ TMR: 16-bit timer

| Instruction | Function | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TMR | 16-bit timer | NC Series |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| RST | T0 $\sim$ T255; K0 $\sim$ K32,767 | Operand |  |
| RST | T0 $\sim$ T255; D0 $\sim$ D1,536 |  |  |

Instruction description:
After a TMR instruction is executed, the timer assigned by it turns ON and starts timing. If the set time is reached, the assigned timer is set to ON. When TMR instruction stops executing, the assigned timer will be reset to 0 .

Example:


- CNT: 16-bit counter

| Instruction | Function | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CNT | 16-bit timer | NC Series |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| C-K |  |  |  |
|  | C0~C63; K0~K65,536 | Operand |  |
| C-D | C0~C63; D0~D1,536 |  |  |

Instruction description:
When CNT instruction changes from OFF to ON, the coil assigned by the counter will be switched from OFF to ON, leading to its counting value increasing by 1 . After the set value is reached, the contacts and counting values of the counter remain unchanged even when more counting pulse inputs are received. An RST instruction is required to restart counting or clear the value.

Example:


- DCNT: 32-bit counter

| Instruction | Function | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DCNT | 32-bit timer | NC Series |
| Operand |  |  |
| C | C64 ~ C77 |  |
| C-D\&C-K | C64 ~ C77; D0 ~ D1,536; K-2,147,483,648 ~K2,147,483,647 |  |

Instruction description:
The DCNT is the instruction for enabling the 32-bit counters C64~C77. When DCNT instruction changes from OFF to ON, the counter's current value will increase or decreases by 1 , and the up and down values of the counter are determined by the state of special M (M2944~M2957).

Example:


- MC/MCR: Connection/disconnection of common serial contacts

| Instruction | Function | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MC/MCR | Connection/disconnection of common serial contacts | NC Series |
|  | Operand |  |
| NO ~N7 |  |  |

Instruction description:
The MC instruction serves as the beginning of primary control. After it is executed, instructions placed between MC and MCR run as usual. When the MC instruction is set to OFF, the execution of instructions placed between MC and MCR is described in table below:

| Types of instructions | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| Common timer | Reset timing value, coil OFF, contacts remain inactive |
| Counter | Coil OFF, counting values and contacts remain at the current state. |
| Coils driven by OUT <br> instruction | All turned OFF |
| Components driven by SET <br> and RST instructions | Remain the current state |
| Application instructions | Action remains intact. The FOR-NEXT nest loop will execute for N times. <br> Instructions in the FOR-NEXT loop will be executed in the same manner as <br> the instructions between MC and MCR. |

Example:


- LDP: Start of rising-edge detection

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LDP | Start of rising-edge detection |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ & \mathrm{Y} 64 \sim Y 51 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 } \sim \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 ~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The LDP instruction is used the same as the LD instruction but with a different function. It saves the current contents and the detected rising-edge state of the acquired contact in a cumulative register.

Example:


LDP(X0) Ladder diagram

- LDF: Start of falling-edge detection

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LDF | Start of falling-edge detection |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0 ~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{D} 0 \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The LDF instruction is used the same as the LD instruction but with a different function. It saves the current contents and the detected falling-edge state of the acquired contact in a cumulative register.

Example:


LDP(X0) Ladder diagram

- ANDP: Rising-edge detection serial connection

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANDP | Rising-edge detection serial connection |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0 ~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The ANDP instruction serial connects the contact's rising-edge detection.
Example:


ANDP(X1) Ladder diagram

ANDF: Falling-edge detection serial connection

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANDF | Falling-edge detection serial connection |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} \text { X0 } & \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } & \sim \text { X511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0 ~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } ~ \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The ANDF instruction serial connects the contact's falling-edge detection.
Example:


ANDF(X1) Ladder diagram

- ORP: Rising-edge detection parallel connection

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ORP | Rising-edge detection parallel connection |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0 ~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 ~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | $\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}$ |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The ORP instruction parallel connects the contact's rising-edge detection.
Example:


ORP(X0, X1) Ladder diagram

ORF: Falling-edge detection parallel connection

| Instruction | Function | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ORF | Falling-edge detection parallel connection | NC Series |


| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 } \sim \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | A0 ~ A511 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The ORF instruction parallel connects the contact's falling-edge detection.
Example:


ORP(X0, X1) Ladder diagram

- PLS: Upper differential output

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PLS | Upper differential output |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ & \text { Y64 ~ Y51 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0 ~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } ~ \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
Upper differential output instruction. If X0 goes from OFF to ON (rising-edge triggered), the PLS instruction is executed, and M0 sends one pulse with a length of one cycle time.

Example:


Timing diagram:


PLS(M0) Timing diagram

- PLF: Lower differential output

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PLF | Lower differential output |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0 ~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 ~ } \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
Lower differential output instruction. If X0 goes from ON to OFF (falling-edge triggered), the PLF instruction is executed, and M0 sends one pulse with a length of one cycle time.

Example:


Timing diagram:


- END: Program ends

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| END | Program ends |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Y0 ~ Y39 } \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0 ~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
A ladder or instruction program must end with an END instruction. The MLC scans and runs from address 0 to END instruction and then return to address 0 to repeat.

## NOP: No action

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NOP | No action |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Y} 0 \sim Y 39 \\ \text { Y64 ~Y51 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{MO} \sim \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The NOP instruction does not conduct any operation in the program. After its execution, the existing logical operation result will be kept. If users desire to delete a certain instruction in a program without altering the length of the program, then NOP instruction can be used to replace the instruction.

Example:

The NOP command is omitted from the ladder diagram.


NOP Ladder diagram

- INV: Invert the operation result

| Instruction | Function |  |  |  |  | Model |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INV | Invert the operation result |  |  |  |  | NC Series |  |
| Operand |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { X0 } \sim \text { X39 } \\ \text { X64 } \sim \text { X511 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{YO} \sim \mathrm{Y} 39 \\ \mathrm{Y} 64 \sim Y 51 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { M0 ~ } \\ \text { M3,071 } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A0~ } \\ & \text { A511 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { T0~ } \\ & \text { T255 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{C} 0 \sim \\ & \mathrm{C} 77 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { D0 } \sim \\ \text { D1,535 } \end{gathered}$ | V, Z |
| - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Instruction description:
The INV instruction inverts the logic operation result before the INV instruction and saves it into a cumulative register.

Example:


INV Ladder diagram

## P Indicator

| Instruction | Function | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P | Indicator | NC Series |
|  |  |  |
|  | Operand |  |
|  | P0 $\sim$ P255 |  |

Instruction description:
Indicator $P$ is used for jump instruction $C J$ and subroutine calling instruction CALL. Indicator $P$ can be used in random sequence. However, its No. cannot be repeated or an unexpected error may result.

Example:


- I Interrupt indicator

| Instruction | Function | Model |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | Interrupt indicator | NC Series |
|  |  |  |
|  | Operand |  |

Instruction description:
To interrupt a service program, use an interrupt indicator (l|aロ) to tag its starting point. When the interruption ends, use an IRET instruction to return to the main program. It must be applied together with application instruction IRET, EI and DI.

Example:


## Introduction to Application Instructions

This chapter introduces the types and basic uses of MLC application instructions.3.1 List of application instructions3-2
3.2 Composition of application instructions ..... 3-4
3.2.1 Format of application instructions ..... 3-4
3.2.2 Input of application instructions ..... 3-5
3.2.3 Operand length (16-bit or 32-bit instruction) ..... 3-5
3.2.4 Execution types of instructions ..... 3-6
3.2.5 Designation of operands ..... 3-6
3.2.6 Devices of the operand ..... 3-6
3.2.7 Data processing of the word devices combined by bit devices ..... 3-7
3.3 Processing numeric values ..... 3-7
3.4 Modifying operands via register $\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z}$ ..... 3-10

### 3.1 List of application instructions

NC series MLC employs many different application instructions which are listed in the table below. Please refer to chapter 4 for more detailed descriptions about these instructions.

| Type | API | Instruction Code |  | Number of operand | Function | STEPS |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 16-bit | 32-bit |  |  | 16-bit | 32-bit |
| Loop control | 00 | CJ | - | 1 | Conditional jump | 2 | - |
|  | 01 | CALL | - | 1 | Call subroutines | 2 | - |
|  | 02 | SRET | - | - | End subroutines | 1 | - |
|  | 03 | IRET | - | - | Return from interruption | 1 | - |
|  | 04 | El | - | - | Enable interruption | 1 | - |
|  | 05 | DI | - | - | Disable interruption | 1 | - |
|  | 06 | FEND | - | - | End main program | 1 | - |
|  | 07 | FOR | - | 1 | Nest loops start | 3 | - |
|  | 08 | NEXT | - | - | Nest loops end | 1 | - |
| Transmission and comparison | 09 | MOV | DMOV | 2 | Move data | 4 | 6 |
|  | 10 | CML | DCML | 2 | Inverting transmission | 4 | 5 |
|  | 11 | BCD | DBCD | 2 | BIN to BCD conversion | 4 | 4 |
|  | 12 | BIN | DBIN | 2 | BCD to BIN conversion | 4 | 4 |
| Arithmetic and logic operation | 13 | ADD | DADD | 3 | BIN addition | 6 | 8 |
|  | 14 | SUB | DSUB | 3 | BIN subtraction | 6 | 8 |
|  | 15 | MUL | DMUL | 3 | BIN multiplication | 6 | 8 |
|  | 16 | DIV | DDIV | 3 | BIN division | 6 | 8 |
|  | 17 | INC | DINC | 1 | Plus one (BIN) | 3 | 3 |
|  | 18 | DEC | DDEC | 1 | Minus one (BIN) | 3 | 3 |
|  | 19 | WAND | DWAND | 3 | AND operation | 6 | 8 |
|  | 20 | WOR | DWOR | 3 | OR operation | 6 | 8 |
|  | 21 | WXOR | DWXOR | 3 | XOR / WXOR operation | 6 | 8 |
|  | 22 | NEG | DNEG | 1 | Acquire negative value (2's complement) | 3 | 3 |
| Rotation | 23 | ROR | DROR | 2 | Rotate right | 4 | 4 |
|  | 24 | ROL | DROL | 2 | Rotate left | 4 | 4 |
| Data processing | 25 | ZRST | - | 2 | Zone reset | 4 | - |
|  | 26 | DECO | - | 3 | Decoder | 6 | - |
|  | 27 | ENCO | - | 3 | Encoder | 6 | - |
|  | 28 | BON | DBON | 3 | Monitor specified bit state | 6 | 7 |
|  | 29 | ANS | - | 3 | Alarm trigger | 5 | - |
|  | 30 | ANR | - | - | Alarm clear | 1 | - |
| High-speed processing | 31 | REF | - | 2 | I/O refresh | 3 | - |
|  | 32 | - | DHSCS | 3 | Compare setup (high-speed counter) | - | 5 |
|  | 33 | - | DHSCR | 3 | Compare reset (high-speed counter) | - | 5 |
| Convenience | 34 | ALT | - | 1 | ON/OFF alternate | 3 | - |
| Basic instructions | 35 | PLS | - | 1 | Upper differential output | 3 | - |
|  | 36 | TMR | - | 2 | Timer | 1 | - |
|  | 37 | CNT | DCNT | 2 | Counter | 3 | 4 |
|  | 38 | PLF | - | 1 | Lower differential output | 1 | - |


| Type | API | Instruction Code |  | Number of operand | Function | STEPS |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 16-bit | 32-bit |  |  | 16-bit | 32-bit |
| Contact type comparing instruction | 39 | LD= | DLD= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 40 | LD> | DLD> | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 41 | LD< | DLD< | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 42 | LD<> | DLD<> | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 43 | LD<= | DLD<= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 44 | LD>= | DLD>= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 45 | AND= | DAND= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 46 | AND> | DAND> | 2 | $S_{1}>S_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 47 | AND< | DAND< | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 48 | AND<> | DAND<> | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 49 | AND<= | DAND<= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 50 | AND>= | DAND>= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 51 | OR= | DOR= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 52 | OR> | DOR> | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 53 | OR< | DOR< | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 54 | OR<> | DOR<> | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 55 | OR<= | DOR<= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 56 | OR>= | DOR>= | 2 | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | 4 | 6 |
|  | 57 | VRT | DVRT | 3 | Variable table | 70 | 134 |
| Floating point operation | 58 | - | FADD | 3 | Binary floating point addition | - | 7 |
|  | 59 | - | FSUB | 3 | Binary floating point subtraction | - | 7 |
|  | 60 | - | FMUL | 3 | Binary floating point multiplication | - | 7 |
|  | 61 | - | FDIV | 3 | Binary floating point division | - | 7 |
|  | 62 | - | FCMP | 3 | Binary floating point comparison | - | 7 |
|  | 63 | - | FINT | 2 | Binary floating point convert to BIN integer | - | 5 |
|  | 64 | - | FDOT | 2 | BIN integer convert to binary floating point | - | 5 |
|  | 65 | - | FRAD | 2 | Convert value in degree to radian | - | 5 |
|  | 66 | - | FDEG | 2 | Convert value in radian to degree | - | 5 |

Note 1: All application instructions listed above are valid for NC series.

### 3.2 Composition of application instructions

Application methods are vital for MLC control requirements. This section explains the format and terminologies related to MLC application instructions.

### 3.2.1 Format of application instructions



Notes:
(1) Application instruction API code.
(2) The upper box indicates it's a 16-bit instruction. A box with a hyphen indicates that there is no 16-bit version that exists for this instruction.

The lower box indicates it's a 32-bit instruction. A box with a hyphen indicates there is no 32-bit version that exists for this instruction. A 32-bit instruction is identified by a box filled with the letter D. (E.g. API 09 DMOV.)
(3) Application name.
(4) Application's operand format.
(5) Description of application function.
(6) The NC series MLC models that can use this instruction.
(7) Devices marked with the symbol $*$ are the ones that can be used by the operand.
(8) A box shadowed in gray and filled with the symbol $*$ indicates that the device can use register V and Z indirectly.
(9) Notes on the devices.

An application instruction is composed of two parts: an instruction name and its operands. The instruction name indicates its function, and operands indicate the devices that the instruction is applied to.

The instruction name takes one STEP in most cases while each one of its operands takes 2 (16-bit instruction) or 4 (32-bit instruction) STEP respectively.

### 3.2.2 Input of application instructions

Most application instructions contain more than one operand. Still there are a few that have no operand, e.g. El and DI.

Each application instruction is represented by one code (API $00 \sim$ API 66) along with a unique name, e.g. the name of API 09 is MOV (Move data). To apply instruction API 09, just type its name "MOV" in the MLC Editor. Each application instruction has its own operand(s). Take MOV as the example.


The above MOV instruction moves values in the operand assigned by $S$ to the target operand assigned by D. In this instruction:

S, the source operand: Use S1, S2... to represent multiple operands respectively.
D, the target operand: Use D1, D2... to represent multiple operands respectively.
If the operand can only specify constant $K / F$ or a register, it will be represented by $m, m 1, m 2, n$, n1 and n2.

### 3.2.3 Operand length (16-bit or 32-bit instruction)

Depending on the contents in the operand, the length of an operand can be 16-bit or 32-bit. A 16-bit instruction is for processing 16-bit operands, and 32-bit instruction is for processing 32-bit operands. The 32-bit instruction is indicated by adding a letter $D$ in front of the 16 -bit instruction.

Example:

- 16-bit MOV instruction

| M0 | MOV | K10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | D10 |  |

When $\mathrm{X} 0=\mathrm{ON}$, operand K 10 is sent to operand D 10 .
■ 32-bit DMOV instruction


When $\mathrm{X} 0=\mathrm{ON}$, operand K 10 is sent to operand D 10 .

### 3.2.4 Execution types of instructions

MLC instructions are executed continuously, which is called continuous running type.
Example:


When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{ON}$, the MOV instruction is executed once in every scan cycle. Thus, it is called continuous running type.

### 3.2.5 Designation of operands

The features of the targets designated by operands are listed hereunder:

1. Bit devices $X, Y, M$ and $A$ can be combined into word devices. They store data for operations in the form of $\mathrm{KnX}, \mathrm{KnY}, \mathrm{KnM}$ and KnA in an application instruction.
2. Data register $D$, timer $T$, counter $C$ and indirect index register $V$ and $Z$ are assigned by general operands.
3. A data register is usually in 16-bit, that is of the length of one D register. Users can assign two consecutive D registers to form a 32-bit register.
4. When an operand of 32-bit instruction assigns D0, the 32-bit data register composed of (D1, D0) will be occupied. D0 is the lower 16-bit and D1 is the upper 16-bit. Same rule applies to timer T, 16-bit counter and C0 ~ C63.
5. When 32-bit counter C64~C77 is used as data register, they can only be assigned by the operand of 32 -bit instruction.

### 3.2.6 Devices of the operand

The definitions of the devices assigned by operands are listed hereunder:

1. Devices $X, Y, M$ and $A$ can only set a single point to OFF/ON and are defined as bit device.
2. 16-bit or 32-bit devices $T, C, D$ and registers $V, Z$ are defined as word device.
3. To perform word device operations, users can define $X, Y, M$ and $A$ as word devices by prefixing them with Kn ( $\mathrm{n}=1$ refers to 4 bits; for 16-bit instruction $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{K} 1 \sim \mathrm{~K} 4$, for 32-bit instruction $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{K} 1 \sim \mathrm{~K} 8$ ). For example, K2M0 refers to 8 bits, $\mathrm{MO} \sim \mathrm{M} 7$.

| M0 | MOV | K2M0 | D10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$, values in $\mathrm{MO} \sim \mathrm{M} 7$ will be moved to bit $0 \sim 7$ of D10 and the remaining bits $(8 \sim$ $15)$ will be set to 0 .

### 3.2.7 Data processing of the word devices combined by bit devices

The data values of 16-bit instructions and 32-bit instructions are listed hereunder:

| 16-bit instructions |  | 32-bit instructions |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Values assigned by 16-bit instruction are in the range of K-32,768 ~K32,767 |  | Values assigned by 32-bit instruction are in range of K-2,147,483,648 ~ K2, 147, 483,647 |  |
| Values contained in bit groups K1 ~ K4 are: |  | Values contained in bit groups K1 ~ K8 are: |  |
| K1 (4 bits) | $0 \sim 15$ | K1 (4 bits) | $0 \sim 15$ |
| K2 (8 bits) | $0 \sim 255$ | K2 (8 bits) | $0 \sim 255$ |
| K3 (12 bits) | $0 \sim 4,095$ | K3 (12 bits) | $0 \sim 4,095$ |
| K4 (16 bits) | -32,768 ~+32,767 | K4 (16 bits) | $0 \sim 65,535$ |
|  |  | K5 (20 bits) | $0 \sim 1,048,575$ |
|  |  | K6 (24 bits) | $0 \sim 167,772,165$ |
|  |  | K7 (28 bits) | $0 \sim 268,435,455$ |
|  |  | K1 (4 bits) | -2,147,483,648 ~ +2,147,483,647 |

### 3.3 Processing numeric values

This section describes how the devices with numeric values are processed by MLC application instructions.

Devices $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}$ and A are called bit devices as they only has ON/OFF values. Devices T, C, D, V, and $Z$ are called word devices as they can contain numeric values. Through special declaration, bit device can be used by an operand of application instruction in the form of numeric value. The declaration is to prefix the bit device with a place value in front of Kn . A 16-bit number can expressed by device K1 ~ K4 while a 32-bit number represented by K1 ~ K8.

Example: K2M0 is a 8-bit number presented by M0 ~M7. Send K1M0, K2M0 and K3M0 to a 16-bit register and fill the upper bits with 0 . Send K1M0, K2M0, K3M0, K4M0, K5M0, K6M0, and K7M0 to a 32-bit register and the upper bits will be filled with 0 . In 16-bit or 32-bit operation, when the contents of the instruction are assigned with K1 ~K3 (or K4 ~K7) bit devices, all the vacant upper bits will be filled with 0 . Thus, the operation is usually regarded as positive number operation.

- Assigning continuous numbers: Take data register D as the example. Its consecutive numbers are D0, D1, D2, D3, D4... For bit devices with assigned number, the continuous numbers are shown in table below:

| Assigning continuous numbers |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| K1X0 | K1X4 | K1X8 | K1X12..... |
| K2Y0 | K2Y8 | K2Y16 | K2Y24...... |
| K3M0 | K3M12 | K3M24 | K3M36.... |
| K4A0 | K4A16 | K4A32 | K4A48...... |

As shown in the table above, the continuous numbers of $X$ devices for $K 1$ are multiples of $4 . X$ devices for K2 are multiples of 8. Do not skip or jump numbers to avoid confusion (e.g. K1 X0 and K1X5 are not assigned with a multiple of 4).

Note: When using K4Y0 in 32-bit operation, the upper 16 bits are regarded as 0 . For 32 bits data, please use K8Y0 instead.

- The MLC internal numeric operation is conducted in BIN integers. The operation result can be decimal point (floating point) if decimal operation instructions are used.

Application methods about decimal point (floating point)

| Application methods about decimal point (floating point) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| API 58(FADD) | API 61(FDIV) | API 64(FDOT) |
| API 59(FSUB) | API 62(FCMP) | API 65(FRAD) |
| API 60(FMUL) | API 63(FINT) | API 66(FDEG) |

- Expression of binary floating point:

The NC series MLC expresses floating point in 32-bit according to the IEEE754 standards.
See below for its format:


Valid range of values: $(-1)^{S} \times 2^{E-B} \times 1 . M$ where $\mathrm{B}=127$
Range of values that can be expressed by 32 -bit floating point is $\pm 2-126 \sim \pm 2+128$ or $\pm 1.1755 \times 10-38 \sim \pm 3.4028 \times 10+38$.

Example 1: Express 23 as a 32-bit floating point.
Steps:

1. Convert 23 to binary: $23.0=10111$
2. Normalize the binary: $10111=1.0111 \times 2^{4}, 0111$ is the mantissa and 4 is the exponent.
3. Get the storage value of the exponent $\because \mathrm{E}-\mathrm{B}=4 \rightarrow \mathrm{E}-127=4 \therefore \mathrm{E}=131=100000112$
4. Combine sign bit, exponent and mantissa into a floating point.

$$
01000001101110000000000000000000_{2}=41 \mathrm{~B} 80000_{16}
$$

Example 2: Express -23.0 as a 32-bit floating point
The floating point format of -23.0 can be converted exactly the same as +23.0 except that the sign bit is 1 . MLC applies two consecutive registers to form a 32-bit floating point. Here register (D1, D0) is used to keep a binary floating point as described below:




### 3.4 Modifying operands via register V, Z

Indirect index register $V$ and $Z$ can be used to modify operands, which are all 16-bit registers. (Indirect index register is 16 -bit registers and can be used to modify operands.) There are total 16 points of $Z, \mathrm{~V}$ in NC series. Detailed description is given below:


As shown in figure, contents in operands vary with the contents in $V$ and $Z$. That is, the operands are modified by V and Z and thus indirectly specified. For example, $\mathrm{V} 0=8$ and K20V0 represents constant K28 $(20+8)$. With valid condition, constant K28 will be sent to register D24.

The $V$ and $Z$ registers are all 16-bit registers and can be read and written. When 32-bit length is required, users must assign register $V$ for it. In such case, register $V$ will overwrite $Z$, and $Z$ cannot be used anymore. Otherwise, errors will occur in register V . The $(\mathrm{V}, \mathrm{Z})$ combination used for 32-bit indirect specified register is (V0, Z0), (V1, Z1), (V2, Z2) ...and (V7, Z7).

Devices in NC series that can be modified are device $P, K n X, K n Y, K n M, K n A, T, C$ and $D$. User can assign V or $Z$ to modify 16-bit register, and only $V$ can be assigned to modify 32-bit register.

### 3.5 Index of the application instructions

| Type | API | Instruction code |  | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 16-bit | 32-bit |  |
| A | 13 | ADD | DADD | BIN addition |
|  | 29 | ANS | - | Alarm trigger |
|  | 30 | ANR | - | Alarm clear |
|  | 34 | ALT | - | ON/OFF alternate |
|  | 45 | AND= | DAND= | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 46 | AND> | DAND> | $\mathrm{S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 47 | AND< | DAND< | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 48 | AND<> | DAND<> | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 49 | AND<= | DAND<= | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
|  | 50 | AND>= | DAND>= | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| B | 11 | BCD | DBCD | BIN to BCD conversion |
|  | 12 | BIN | DBIN | $B C D$ to BIN conversion |
|  | 28 | BON | DBON | Monitor specified bit state |
| C | 00 | CJ | - | Conditional jump |
|  | 01 | CALL | - | Call subroutines |
|  | 10 | CML | DCML | Inverting transmission |
| D | 05 | DI | - | Disable interruption |
|  | 16 | DIV | DDIV | BIN division |
|  | 18 | DEC | DDEC | Minus one (BIN) |
|  | 26 | DECO | - | Decoder |
| E | 04 | El | - | Enable interruption |
|  | 27 | ENCO | - | Encoder |
| F | 06 | FEND | - | End main program |
|  | 07 | FOR | - | Nest loops start |
|  | 58 | - | FADD | Binary floating point addition |
|  | 59 | - | FSUB | Binary floating point subtraction |
|  | 60 | - | FMUL | Binary floating point multiplication |
|  | 61 | - | FDIV | Binary floating point division |
|  | 62 | - | FCMP | Binary floating point comparison |
|  | 63 | - | FINT | Binary floating point convert to integer (truncated) |
|  | 64 | - | FDOT | Integer convert to binary decimal |
|  | 65 | - | FRAD | Convert value in degree to radian |
|  | 66 | - | FDEG | Convert value in radian to degree |
| H | 32 | - | DHSCS | Compare setup (high-speed counter) |
|  | 33 | - | DHSCR | Compare reset (high-speed counter) |


| Type | API | Instruction code |  | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 16-bit | 32-bit |  |
| I | 03 | IRET | - | Return from interruption |
|  | 17 | INC | DINC | Plus one (BIN) |
| L | 39 | LD= | DLD= | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 40 | LD> | DLD> | $\mathrm{S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 41 | LD< | DLD< | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 42 | LD<> | DLD<> | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 43 | LD<= | DLD<= | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
|  | 44 | LD>= | DLD>= | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| M | 09 | MOV | DMOV | Move data |
|  | 15 | MUL | DMUL | BIN multiplication |
| $N$ | 08 | NEXT | - | Nest loops end |
|  | 22 | NEG | DNEG | Get negative value (Two's complement) |
| 0 | 51 | $\mathrm{OR}=$ | DOR= | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 52 | OR> | DOR> | $\mathrm{S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 53 | $\mathrm{OR}<$ | DOR< | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 54 | OR<> | DOR<> | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
|  | 55 | $\mathrm{OR}<=$ | DOR<= | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
|  | 56 | OR>= | DOR>= | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| P | 35 | PLS | - | Upper differential output |
|  | 38 | PLF | - | Lower differential output |
| R | 23 | ROR | DROR | Rotate right |
|  | 24 | ROL | DROL | Rotate left |
|  | 31 | REF | - | I/O refresh |
| S | 02 | SRET | - | End subroutines |
|  | 14 | SUB | DSUB | BIN subtraction |
| T | 36 | TMR | - | Timer |
| V | 57 | VRT | DVRT | Variable table |
| W | 19 | WAND | DAND | AND operation |
|  | 20 | WOR | DOR | OR operation |
|  | 21 | WXOR | DXOR | XOR operation |
| Z | 25 | ZRST | - | Zone reset |

# Description of Application Instructions 

## 4

This chapter provides detailed description about MLC application instructions.
4.1 Loop control instructions ..... 4-3
API-00 CJ: Conditional jump ..... 4-3
API-01 CALL: Call subroutine ..... 4-6
API-02 SRET: End subroutine ..... 4-7
API-03 IRET: Return from interruption ..... 4-9
API-04 EI: Enable interruption ..... 4-9
API-05 DI: Disable interruption ..... 4-9
API-06 FEND: End main program ..... 4-12
API-07 FOR: Nest loops start ..... 4-15
API-08 NEXT: Nest loops end ..... 4-15
4.2 Transmission and comparison instructions ..... 4-18
API-09 MOV: Move data ..... 4-18
API-10 CML: Inverting transmission ..... 4-19
API-11 BCD: BIN to BCD conversion ..... 4-21
API-12 BIN: BCD to BIN conversion ..... 4-22
4.3 Arithmetic and logic operation instructions ..... 4-24
API-13 ADD: BIN Addition ..... 4-24
API-14 SUB: BIN Subtraction ..... 4-25
API-15 MUL: BIN Multiplication ..... 4-27
API-16 DIV: BIN Division ..... 4-28
API-17 INC: Plus one (BIN) ..... 4-29
API-18 DEC: Minus one (BIN) ..... 4-30
API-19 WAND: AND operation ..... 4-31
API-20 WOR: OR operation ..... 4-32
API-21 WXOR: XOR / WXOR operation ..... 4-33
API-22 NEG: 2's complement ..... 4-34
4.4 Rotate and shift instructions ..... 4-36
API-23 ROR: Rotate right ..... 4-36
API-24 ROL: Rotate left ..... 4-37
4.5 Data processing instructions ..... 4-38
API-25 ZRST: Zone reset ..... 4-38
API-26 DECO: Decoder ..... 4-39
API-27 ENCO: Encoder ..... 4-40
API-28 BON: Monitor specified bit state ..... 4-42
API-29 ANS: Alarm trigger ..... 4-43
API-30 ANR: Alarm clear ..... 4-44
4.6 High-speed processing instructions ..... 4-45
API-31 REF: I/O refresh ..... 4-45
API-32 DHSCS: Compare setup (high-speed counter) ..... 4-46
API-33 DHSCR: Compare reset (high-speed counter) ..... 4-48
4.7 Convenience instructions ..... 4-50
API-34 ALT: ON/OFF alternate ..... 4-50
4.8 Contact type comparing instructions ..... 4-52
API-39 ~ 44 LD※ : Contact type compare ..... 4-52
API-45 ~ 50 AND : Contact type compare ..... 4-53
API-51 ~ 56 OR※ : Contact type compare ..... 4-54
API-57 VRT: Variable table ..... 4-55
4.9 Floating point operation instructions ..... 4-56
API-58 FADD: Binary floating point addition ..... 4-56
API-59 FSUB: Binary floating point subtraction ..... 4-57
API-60 FMUL: Binary floating point multiplication ..... 4-58
API-61 FDIV: Binary floating point division ..... 4-59
API-62 FCMP: Binary floating point comparison ..... 4-60
API-63 FINT: Binary floating point convert to BIN integer ..... 4-61
API-64 FDOT: BIN integer convert to binary floating point ..... 4-62
API-65 FRAD: Convert value in degree to radian ..... 4-63
API-66 FDEG: Convert value in radian to degree ..... 4-64

### 4.1 Loop control instructions

- API-00 CJ: Conditional jump

| API | - | CJ |  |  | S |  |  | Conditional jump |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

16-bit instruction: CJ continuous running type (2 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
Operand S can assign indicator P .
The No. of P can be modified by register V and Z .
Operand S of the NC series model can assign P0 ~ P255.
Instruction description:
S: The destination indicator of a conditional jump instruction.
CJ instruction can be used to skip a section of MLC program to shorten scan time and execute dual outputs. CJ instruction can repeatedly points to the same indicator P. However, do not point CJ and CALL instructions to the same indicator $P$ or program errors will occur.

Device actions when executing jump instruction:

1. All instructions given by the user will still be executed when running jump instruction.
2. State of device $\mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}$, and A remains their previous state before the execution of jump instructions. (The jump instruction will not change the state of device $Y, M$, and $A$. Thus, their state remain the same after jump instruction is executed)
3. The currently running 10 ms and 100 ms timers continue timing.
4. The currently running high speed counters C78 and C79 keep on counting and the output contact functions as usual.
5. General application instructions are not executed.
6. Application instructions API 53 DHSCS and API 54 DHSCR that are currently running continue being executed.

## Example 1:

When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}$, the program jumps from address 0 to N (the assigned indicator P 1 ) and keeps its execution. The addresses between 0 and N will not be executed.
When X0 $=$ OFF, the program executes from address 0 downward in sequence as an ordinary program. CJ instruction will not be executed at this time.


## Example 2:

CJ instruction can be used between MC and MCR instructions for following 5 conditions:

1. Out of MC ~MCR.
2. From outside of $M C$ to within $M C$. Valid in loop P1 shown in the figure below.
3. Inside MC ~MCR of the same level N.
4. From within MC to outside of MCR.
5. Jumping from one MC $\sim \operatorname{MCR}$ to another MC ~MCR.

Actions in NC series MLC and higher versions:
When used between MC and MCR instructions, CJ instruction can only be applied to the loops outside of MC $\sim M R$ or within MC $\sim$ MCR in the same $N$ layer. Jumping from one MC $\sim M C R$ to another MC $\sim$ MCR will lead to program errors. That is, only Item 1 and 3 described above can ensure correct actions in MLC, whereas others will cause errors.


## Example 3:

The state changes of each device:

| Device | Contact state before CJ instruction is executed | Contact state during CJ instruction is executed | Output coil state during CJ instruction is executed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Y, M, A | M1, M2, M3 OFF | M1, M2, M3 $\mathrm{OFF} \rightarrow \mathrm{ON}$ | Y1 ${ }^{* 1}$, M20, S1 OFF |
|  | M1, M2, M3 ON | $\begin{aligned} & \text { M1, M2, M3 } \\ & \text { ON } \rightarrow \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | Y1 ${ }^{* 1}$, M20, S1 ON |
| 10, 100 ms Timer | M4 OFF | M4: OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | Timer T0 is not enabled. |
|  | M4 ON | M4: ON $\rightarrow$ OFF | Timer T0 keeps on timing, MO: ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, timing to T0 $\rightarrow$ ON |
| $\mathrm{C} 0 \sim \mathrm{C} 77$ | M7, M10 OFF | M10 ON/OFF trigger | Counter C0 is not enabled. |
|  | M7 OFF, M10 ON/OFF trigger | M10 ON/OFF trigger | Counter C0 stops counting and stays latched. C0 resumes its counting after M0 goes OFF. |
| C78, C79 | When the activated high speed counter, C 78 or C 79 , encounters a CJ instruction, it will continue counting and the output contact point remains functioning. |  |  |


| Device | Contact state before CJ <br> instruction is executed | Contact state during CJ <br> instruction is executed | Output coil state during CJ <br> instruction is executed |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Application <br> instruction | M11 OFF | M11: OFF $\rightarrow$ ON | Application instructions are <br> not executed. |
|  | M11 ON | M11: ON $\rightarrow$ OFF | The skipped application <br> instructions are not <br> executed, but API 53 <br> DHSCS and API 54 DHSCR <br> remain being executed. |

## Note:

1. Y 1 is a dual output, which is controlled by M 1 when $\mathrm{MO}=\mathrm{OFF}$ and by M 12 when $\mathrm{MO}=\mathrm{ON}$.


## API-01 CALL: Call subroutine



16-bit instruction: CALL continuous running type (2 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
Operand S can assign indicator P .
The No. of P can be modified by register V and Z .
Operand S of the NC series model can assign P0 ~ P255.
Instruction description:
S: The indicator of calling subroutine.
The subroutine specified by the indicator should be placed after FEND instruction. The No. of indicator P , when used by CALL instruction, cannot be the same as the No. assigned by CJ instruction. If only CALL instruction is in use, it can call a subroutine of the same indicator No. repetetively without time limitation. Subroutine can be nested for maximum five calling layers including the initial CALL instruction. (Subroutine called in the sixth layer will not be executed.)

API-02 SRET: End subroutine

| API |  | SRET |  |  | - |  |  | End subroutine |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 02 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

16-bit instruction: SRET continuous running type (1 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
No operand.
No contact to drive the instruction is required.
Instruction description:
SRET instruction refers to the termination of subroutine. The program returns to main program from SRET and then executes the sequential instruction next to CALL instruction.

Example 1:
When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{CALL}$ instruction is executed and the program jumps to the subroutine specified by indicator P2. Once SRET instruction is executed, the program returns to address 24 and continue its execution.


## Example 2:

1. When X 10 goes ON from OFF, CALL P10 instruction is rising edge-triggered and the program jumps to the subroutine specified by P10.
2. When X11 = ON, CALL P11 is executed and the program jumps to the subroutine specified by P11.
3. When $\mathrm{X} 12=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{CALL} \mathrm{P} 12$ is executed and the program jumps to the subroutine specified by P12.
4. When $\mathrm{X} 13=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{CALL}$ P13 is executed and the program jumps to the subroutine specified by P13.
5. When $\mathrm{X} 14=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{CALL}$ P14 is executed and the program jumps to the subroutine specified by P14. Once SRET instruction is executed, the program will return to previous subroutine P ※ and continue its execution.
6. When SRET is executed in subroutine P 10 , it will return to the main program.


API-03 IRET: Return from interruption

| API |  | IRET |  |  | - |  |  | Return from interruption |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

16-bit instruction: IRET continuous running type (1 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
No operand.
No contact to drive the instruction is required.
Instruction description:
Interruption return refers to interrupt the subroutine. After the interruption is completed, the program returns to the main program from IRET instruction and continues executing the next instruction where the main program was interrupted.

## - API-04 EI: Enable interruption

| API | - | El |  |  | - |  |  | Enable interruption |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

16-bit instruction: El continuous running type (1 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: M2864 ~ M2873, M2880 ~ M2891, M2896 ~ M2907. See API-05 DI supplementary notes.
Notes on the use of operands:
No operand.
No contact to drive the instruction is required.
Pulse width of interruption signal must be greater than 200 us.
For ranges of I coding of each model, see API-05 DI supplementary notes.

## - API-05 DI: Disable interruption

| API | - | DI |  |  |  |  |  | Disable interruption |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

[^1]Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
No operand.
No contact to drive the instruction is required.
Instruction description:

1. El instruction enables interrupting subroutines, including external and high speed counter interruptions.
2. An interruption subroutine is allowed between El and DI instruction. DI instruction is not required if there is no interruption disabling section in the program.
3. For NC series models, if the interruption disabling special relays M2864~M2873, M2880~ M2891, and M2896 ~ M2907 are not enabled, the corresponding interruption requests will not be executed even in the section allowed for interruptions.
4. The indicator (I) used by interruptions must be placed after the FEND instruction.
5. While an interruption subroutine is running, other interruptions are not allowed.
6. When there is more than one interruption, the priority will go to the currently running one. When several interruptions occur simultaneously, the priority will be given to the interruption with a smaller indicator No.
7. An interruption request between DI and El instructions cannot be executed immediately. This instruction is kept in memory and will be executed when it is in a section allowed for interruption.
8. When an interruption indicator is used, do not repeatedly use the high speed counter driven by the same input contact $X$.
9. If immediate I/O action is required during the interruption, place a REF instruction in the program to update I/O state.

## Example 1:

During the operation of MLC, when the program scans the section from instruction El to DI and X1 = ON or X2 = ON, interruption subroutine A or B will be executed. After the IRET instruction is executed, the program returns to the main program and resumes its execution.


Supplementary notes:
No. of indicator I in NC series models:

1. OnBoard interruptions: 8 points, (IX0ם, X0), (IX0ם, X1), (IX0ם, X2), (IX0ם, X3), (IX0ם, X4), (IX0ם, X5), (IX0ם, X6) and (IX0ם, X7).
2. High speed counter interruption: 2 points, IC00 and IC01. (Work with API 32 DHSCS instruction to generate interruption signal.)
3. There are total 32 Remote I/O interruptions, IR00 ~ IR31 that are corresponding to the Input X of Remote X256 ~ 287 respectively. Each IR interruption corresponds to one of the 32 Input $X$ of Remote I/O Card 0.
4. In MLC system, the interruptions are executed in FIFO (first in, first out) order.

The flags that disable the insertion of interruption indicators in NC series models:

| Flag | Function description |
| :---: | :---: |
| M2880 | IX00 interrupt input (On Board X0). <br> (1: Enable; 0: Disable) |
| M2881 | IX01 interrupt input (On Board X1). |
| M2882 | IX02 interrupt input (On Board X2). |
| M2883 | IX03 interrupt input (On Board X3). |
| M2884 | IX04 interrupt input (On Board X4). |
| M2885 | IX05 interrupt input (On Board X5). |
| M2886 | IX06 interrupt input (On Board X6). |
| M2887 | IX07 interrupt input (On Board X7). |
| M2888 | IC00 interrupt input (Hardware Counter 0). |
| M2889 | IC01 interrupt input (Hardware Counter 1). |
| M2896 | IR00 interrupt input (X256 of Remote IO module) |
| M2897 | IR01 interrupt input (X257 of Remote IO module) |
| M2898 | IR02 interrupt input (X258 of Remote IO module). |
| M2899 | IR03 interrupt input (X259 of Remote IO module) |
| M2900 | IR04 interrupt input (X260 of Remote IO module) |
| M2901 | IR05 interrupt input (X261 of Remote IO module) |
| M2902 | IR06 interrupt input (X262 of Remote IO module) |
| M2903 | IR07 interrupt input (X263 of Remote IO module) |
| M2904 | IR08 interrupt input (X264 of Remote IO module) |
| M2905 | IR09 interrupt input (X265 of Remote IO module) |
| M2906 | IR10 interrupt input (X266 of Remote IO module) |
| M2907 | IR11 interrupt input (X267 of Remote IO module) |
| M2908 | IR12 interrupt input (X268 of Remote IO module) |
| M2909 | IR13 interrupt input (X269 of Remote IO module) |
| M2910 | IR14 interrupt input (X270 of Remote IO module) |
| M2911 | IR15 interrupt input (X271 of Remote IO module) |
| M2912 | IR16 interrupt input (X272 of Remote IO module) |
| M2913 | IR17 interrupt input (X273 of Remote IO module) |
| M2914 | IR18 interrupt input (X274 of Remote IO module) |
| M2915 | IR19 interrupt input (X275 of Remote IO module) |
| M2916 | IR20 interrupt input (X276 of Remote IO module) |
| M2917 | IR21 interrupt input (X277 of Remote IO module) |
| M2918 | IR22 interrupt input (X278 of Remote IO module) |
| M2919 | IR23 interrupt input (X279 of Remote IO module) |
| M2920 | IR24 interrupt input (X280 of Remote IO module) |
| M2921 | IR25 interrupt input (X281 of Remote IO module) |
| M2922 | IR26 interrupt input (X282 of Remote IO module) |
| M2923 | IR27 interrupt input (X283 of Remote IO module) |
| M2924 | IR28 interrupt input (X284 of Remote IO module) |
| M2925 | IR29 interrupt input (X285 of Remote IO module) |
| M2926 | IR30 interrupt input (X286 of Remote IO module) |
| M2927 | IR31 interrupt input (X287 of Remote IO module) |

## API-06 FEND: End main program

| API | - | FEND |  |  | - |  |  | End main program |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

16-bit instruction: FEND continuous running type (1 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
No operand.
No contact to drive the instruction is required.
Instruction description:
FEND instruction indicates the termination of the main program. After being executed by MLC, FEND functions the same as END instruction. The subroutine of CALL instruction must be placed after FEND instruction and ended with SRET instruction. The interruption program must be written after FEND instruction and ended with IRET instruction. When more than one FEND instructions are in use, place the subroutine and interruption service program between the loop from the final FEND to END instruction.
Program error will occur in the following cases:

1. After the execution of CALL instruction, FEND instruction is executed before the corresponding SRET instruction.
2. After the execution of FOR instruction, FEND instruction is executed before the corresponding NEXT instruction.

Operation flow of CJ instruction:


Operation flow of the CALL instruction:


API-07 FOR: Nest loops start

| API | - | FOR |  |  | S |  |  | Nest loops start |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

16-bit instruction: FOR continuous running type (3 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
No contact to drive the instruction is required.
See specification of each model for the valid range of each device.
Instruction description:
S indicates the number of times the loop is to be executed.

API-08 NEXT: Nest loops end

| API |  | NEXT |  |  | - |  |  | Nest loops end |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

16-bit instruction: NEXT continuous running type (1 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
No operand.
No contact to drive the instruction is required.
Instruction description:

1. FOR instruction indicates FOR ~ NEXT loop executing for N times, and then the program exits the loop for the next sequential instruction.
2. The range of the repeating times: $N=K 1 \sim K 32,767$. $N$ is regarded as $K 1$ when $N \leq 1$.
3. To skip the FOR ~ NEXT loop, use CJ instruction to jump to the given program.
4. Program error will occur in the following cases:
a. NEXT instruction is executed before FOR instruction.
b. The FOR instruction lacks a corresponding NEXT instruction.
c. There is a NEXT instruction issued after FEND or END instruction.
d. The number of FOR instructions is different from the number of NEXT instructions.
5. The FOR ~NEXT loops can nest for up to 5 layers. Be aware that the more layers there are, the more time is required for MLC scanning.

## Example 1:

Program A repeats three times, and then continues executing the program after the final NEXT instruction. During each execution of program $A$, program $B$ is executed for 4 times. Therefore, program $B$ is executed $3 \times 4=12$ times in total.


## Example 2:

When X7 = OFF, MLC executes the program between FOR and NEXT instructions. When X7 = ON, execute $C J$ instruction and the program jumps to P6, ignoring the program between FOR and NEXT.


Example 3:
Users can use a CJ instruction to skip a FOR ~ NEXT loop. When X1 = ON, CJ instruction can be used to skip the most inner layer of FOR ~ NEXT loop and the program jumps to P0.


### 4.2 Transmission and comparison instructions

- API-09 MOV: Move data

| API |  | MOV |  |  | S, D |  |  | Move data |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  | * |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |

16-bit instruction: MOV continuous running type (4 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DMOV continuous running type (6 STEP).
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S$ and $D$ are used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
S: Source of data
D: Destination of data

When MOV instruction is executed, the data contained in S will be directly moved to D . If the instruction is not executed, the contents in D will remain unchanged. To move the 32-bit operation result (such as application instruction MUL) and 32-bit current value of high speed counter, DMOV is required.

## Example:

Move 16-bit data with MOV instruction:
a. When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{OFF}$, contents in D10 remain unchanged. If $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}$, data contained in K 10 will be moved to register D10.
b. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{OFF}$, contents in D 10 remain unchanged. If $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{ON}$, the current value of TO will be moved to register D10.

Move 32-bit data with DMOV instruction:
When X2 = OFF, contents in (D31, D30) and (D41, D40) remain unchanged. If X2 $=O N$, the current value of (D21, D20) will be moved to data register (D31, D30); meanwhile, the current value of C64 will be moved to data register (D41, D40).


## API-10 CML: Inverting transmission

| API | D | CML |  |  | S, D |  |  | Inverting transmission |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: CML continuous running type (4 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DCML continuous running type (5 STEP)
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S$ and $D$ are used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
S: Source of data
D: Destination device

The contents in $S$ are inverted $(0 \rightarrow 1,1 \rightarrow 0)$ and sent to $D$. If the content is a $K$ constant, it will be automatically inverted to BIN value.

Example 1:
CML instruction can be used for inverting content.
When $\mathrm{X} 10=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{b} 0 \sim$ b3 in D1 are inverted and sent to $\mathrm{Y} 0 \sim \mathrm{Y} 3$.


## Example 2:

The circuit shown to the left in the figure below can also be presented with a CML instruction (see right below).


API-11 BCD: BIN to BCD conversion

| API | D | BCD |  |  | S, D |  |  | BIN to BCD conversion |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: BCD continuous running type (4 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DBCD continuous running type (4 STEP)
Flag: M2930 (operation error); D1467 (error code)
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S$ and $D$ are used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
S : Source of data
D: Conversion result

The content in $S$ (BIN value) is converted to BCD value and saved in D . When the result of BCD conversion exceeds K0 ~ K9,999, and M2930 = ON, D1467 register will record error code 0001. If the DBCD conversion result exceeds K0 ~ K99,999,999, and M2930 = ON, D1467 register will record error code 0001. MLC arithmetic operations and the execution of INC and DEC instructions are performed in BIN format. Thus, use BCD instruction to convert BIN values to $B C D$ values if the user needs to see values displayed in decimal format.

Example:
When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{BIN}$ values in D 10 are converted to BCD values, and the single digits of the conversion result will be saved in K4Y0 (Y0 ~ Y3), the four bit-devices. When D10 $=001 \mathrm{E}(\mathrm{Hex})$ $=0030$ (decimal), the execution outcome is $\mathrm{Y} 0 \sim \mathrm{Y} 3=0000$ (BIN).


- API-12 BIN: BCD to BIN conversion

| API | D | BCD |  |  | S, D |  |  | BCD to BIN conversion |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: BIN continuous running type (4 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DBIN continuous running type (4 STEP)
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S$ and $D$ are used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
S: Source of data
D: Conversion result

The contents in S (BCD value) are converted to BIN values and saved in D.
Valid range of contents in S: BCD ( $0 \sim 9,999$ ), DBCD ( $0 \sim 99,999,999$ ).
This instruction is not required for constant K and H as they are converted into BIN format automatically.

Example:
When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{BCD}$ values in K 1 X 0 are converted to BIN values, and the outcome will be saved in D10.


Supplementary notes:

1. When MLC needs to read an external DIP switch state in BCD format, BIN instruction has to be adopted to convert the acquired data to BIN values and save the conversion result in MLC.
2. When MLC needs to display its stored data on a 7-segment display in $B C D$ format, $B C D$ instruction has to be adopted to convert the internal data to BCD values and send the result to the 7-segment display.
3. When $\mathrm{X} 0=\mathrm{ON}$, the $B C D$ values in K 4 X 0 are converted to BIN values and sent to D 100 , and then the received BIN values in D100 are converted to BCD values and sent to K4Y20 (see figure below).


### 4.3 Arithmetic and logic operation instructions

- API-13 ADD: BIN Addition

| API |  | ADD |  |  | $S_{1}, S_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | BIN Addition |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: ADD continuous running type (6 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DADD continuous running type (8 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag). See the supplementary notes below.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S_{1}, S_{2}$ and $D$ are used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Summand
$S_{2}$ : Addend
D: Sum

This instruction adds data sources $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ in BIN format and saves the result in D. The very first bit of each data is a sign bit $0(+)$ or $1(-)$. This enables algebraic addition operations, such as $3+(-9)=-6$.

Flag changes in BIN addition:
16-bit BIN addition:

1. If the addition result is 0 , zero flag M2824 is ON;
2. If the addition result is less than $-32,768$, borrow flag M2825 is ON;
3. If the addition result is larger than 32,767 , carry flag M2826 is ON.

32-bit BIN addition:

1. If the addition result is 0 , zero flag M2824 is ON ;
2. If the addition result is less than $-2,147,483,648$, the borrow flag M2825 is ON;
3. If the addition result is larger than $2,147,483,647$, the carry flag M2826 is ON.

## Example 1:

16-bit BIN addition:
When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$, add summand D0 and addend D10 and save the result in D20.

| $\left\|\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|l\|l\|}\mathrm{XO} \\ \mid\end{array}\right\|$ADD D0 D10 |
| :---: |

## Example 2:

32-bit BIN addition:
When X1 = ON, add summand (D31, D30) and addend (D41, D40) and save the result in (D51, D50). (D30, D40 and D50 are the lower 16-bit data, whereas D31, D41 and D51 are the higher 16-bit data.)


Supplementary notes:
Relations of the flags and the positive/negative sign of the values:

Zero flag


Highest bit of the Highest bit of the data is 1 (negative) data is 0 (positive)

Zero flag



Borrow flag

Zero flag


Carry flag

Zero flag



32,767•0, 1, 2


Zero flag

Borrow flag

Highest bit of the data is 1 (negative)

Zero flag


2,147,483,647•0, 1, 2



Carry flag

- API-14 SUB: BIN Subtraction


16-bit instruction: SUB continuous running type (6 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DSUB continuous running type (8 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag). See API-13 ADD supplementary notes.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S_{1}, S_{2}$ and $D$ are used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Minuend
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Subtrahend
D: Difference

This instruction subtracts data sources $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ in BIN format and saves the result in D. The very first bit of each data is a sign bit $0(+)$ or $1(-)$, which enables algebraic subtraction operations.

Flag changes in BIN subtraction:
16-bit BIN subtraction:

1. If the subtraction result $=0$, zero flag M2824 is ON ;
2. If the subtraction result <-32,768, borrow flag M2825 is ON;
3. If the subtraction result > 32,767, carry flag M2826 is ON.

32-bit BIN subtraction:

1. If the subtraction result $=0$, zero flag M2824 is ON ;
2. If the subtraction result $<-2,147,483,648$, the borrow flag M2825 is ON;
3. If the subtraction result $>2,147,483,647$, the carry flag M2826 is ON.

See API-13 ADD supplementary notes for the relations of subtraction flags and the positive/negative sign of the values.

## Example 1:

16-bit BIN subtraction:
When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}$, subtract the value of D10 from D0 and save the result in D20.

| X0 |
| :--- |
| $\mathrm{H}^{\mathrm{XO}}$ |
| SUB |

## Example 2

32-bit BIN addition:
When X1 = ON, subtract the value of (D41, D40) from (D31, D30) and save the result in (D51, D50). (D30, D40 and D50 are the lower 16-bit data, whereas D31, D41 and D51 are the higher 16-bit data.)
\(\left|\begin{array}{l|l|l|l|l|}\mathrm{X} 1 <br>

\mid\end{array}\right|\)| DSUB | D30 | D40 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

API-15 MUL: BIN Multiplication

| API | D | MUL |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | BIN <br> Multiplication |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: MUL continuous running type (6 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DMUL continuous running type (8 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S_{1}, S_{2}$ and $D$ are used in register $V$, only 16-bit instruction is applicable.
In 16-bit instruction, operand $D$ takes consecutive 2 devices.
In 32-bit instruction, operand D takes consecutive 4 devices.
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Multiplicand
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Multiplier
D: Product

This instruction multiplies values in data source $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ in signed binary and saves the product in D. When applying 16-bit and 32-bit operations, please pay close attention to the positive/negative signs of $S_{1}, S_{2}$ and $D$.

16-bit BIN multiplication:
If $D$ serves as a bit device, $\mathrm{K} 1 \sim \mathrm{~K} 4$ can be assigned to form a 16-bit data, occupying consecutive 2 groups of 16-bit data.


32-bit BIN multiplication:
If $D$ serves as a bit device, K1 ~ K8 can be assigned to form a 32-bit data, storing lower 32-bit data only.


## Example:

When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}, 16$-bit D0 is multiplied by 16 -bit D10 to obtain a 32 -bit product. (multiply 16 -bit register D0 and D10 and save the result in 32-bit register.) The higher 16 bits are stored in D21 and the lower 16 bits are stored in D20. ON/OFF of the most left bit indicates the positive/negative state of the value.


- API-16 DIV: BIN Division

| API |  | DIV |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | BIN Division |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: DIV continuous running type (7 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DDIV continuous running type (13 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S_{1}, S_{2}$ and $D$ are used in register $V$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
In 16-bit instruction, operand $D$ takes consecutive 2 devices.
In 32-bit instruction, operand D takes consecutive 4 devices.
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
$S_{1}$ : Dividend
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Divisor
D: Quotient and remainder

This instruction divides data source $S_{1}$ by $S_{2}$ in BIN format and saves the result in D. When applying 16-bit and 32-bit operations, please pay close attention to the positive/negative signs of $S_{1}, S_{2}$ and $D$. If the divisor is 0 , this instruction will not be executed. And M2828 will be ON along with error code 0002 (hex) recorded in D1467.

16-bit BIN division:
If $D$ serves as a bit device, $\mathrm{K} 1 \sim \mathrm{~K} 4$ can be assigned to form a 16-bit data, occupying consecutive 2 groups and bringing forth the quotient and remainder.


32-bit BIN division:
If D serves as a bit device, K 1 ~ K8 can be assigned to form a 32-bit data, bringing forth the quotient with no remainder.


## Example:

When X0 = ON, D0 is divided by D10 and the quotient is saved in D20 and remainder saved in D21. ON/OFF of the most left bit indicates the positive/negative state of the result value.

| $\|c\|$ | DIV | D0 | D10 | D20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | DIV D0 D10 K4Y0 |  |  |  |

- API-17 INC: Plus one (BIN)

| API |  | INC |  |  | D |  |  | Plus one (BIN) |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: INC continuous running type (3 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DINC continuous running type (3 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operand $D$ is used in register $V$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Instruction description:
D: Destination device
When INC instruction is executed, the value in the specified device $D$ will plus 1 in every scan cycle of the program. In 16 -bit operation, 32,767 plus 1 is $-32,768$. In 32 -bit operation, $2,147,483,647$ plus 1 is $-2,147,483,648$. The operation result of this instruction will not affect flag M2824 ~ M2826.

Example:
When X0 is OFF then ON, value in D0 will increase by 1 automatically.


## API-18 DEC: Minus one (BIN)

| API | D | DEC |  |  | D |  |  | Minus one (BIN) |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: DEC continuous running type (3 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DDEC continuous running type (3 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operand D is used in register V , only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Instruction description:
D: Target device
When DEC instruction is executed, the value in the specified device $D$ will minus 1 in every scan cycle of the program. In 16-bit operation, -32,768 minus 1 is 32,767 . In 32-bit operation, $2,147,483,648$ minus 1 is $2,147,483,647$. The operation result of this instruction will not affect flag M2824 ~ M2826.

Example:
When XO is OFF then ON, the value in DO will decrease by 1 automatically.


## API-19 WAND: AND operation

| API |  | WAND |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | AND operation |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: WAND continuous running type (6 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DWAND continuous running type (8 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ and D are used in register Z , only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Source data device 1
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Source data device 2
D: Operation result

Do AND operation on data source $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ and save the result in D. According to the logic AND operation rule, the operation result in $D$ will be 0 if any of $S_{1}$ or $S_{2}$ is 0 . (Any value in AND operation shows 0 , the result is 0 .)

## Example 1:

When X0 = ON, the 16-bit D0 and D2 perform WAND operation and the result will be saved in D4.


Example 2:
When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{ON}$, the 32-bit (D11, D10) and (D21, D20) perform DWAND operation and the result will be saved in (D41, D40).


API-20 WOR: OR operation

| API |  | WOR |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | OR operation |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: WOR continuous running type (6 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DWOR continuous running type (8 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $S_{1}, S_{2}$ and $D$ are used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Source data device 1
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Source data device 2
D: Operation result

Do OR operation on data source $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ and save the result in D. According to the logic OR operation rule, the operation result in $D$ will be 1 if any of $S_{1}$ or $S_{2}$ is 1 . (Any value in OR operation is 1 , the result is 1 .)

## Example 1:

When $\mathrm{X} 0=\mathrm{ON}$, the 16 -bit D0 and D2 perform WOR operation and the result will be saved in D4.

| x0 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\|H\|$ | WOR | D0 | D2 | D4 |



## Example 2:

When X1 = ON, the 32-bit (D11, D10) and (D21, D20) perform DWOR operation and the result will be saved in (D41, D40).

| X 1 |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mid$ | DWOR | D10 | D20 | D40 |



API-21 WXOR: XOR / WXOR operation

| API | D | WXOR |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | WXOR / XOR operation |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: WXOR continuous running type (7 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DWXOR continuous running type (8 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operands $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ and D are used in register Z , only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Source data device 1
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Source data device 2
D: Operation result

Do XOR operation on data source $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ and save the result in D. According to the logic XOR operation rule, if $S_{1}=S_{2}$, the result in $D$ is 0 , and if $S_{1} \neq S_{2}$, the result in $D$ is 1. (In XOR operation, if both values are the same, the result will be 0 , if not, the result will be 1 .)

Example 1:
When X0 = ON, the 16-bit D0 and D2 perform WXOR operation and the result will be saved in D4.


Example 2:
When X1 = ON, the 32-bit (D11, D10) and (D21, D20) perform DWXOR operation and the result will be saved in (D41, D40).


API-22 NEG: 2's complement

| API |  | NEG |  |  | D |  |  | 2's complement |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 22 | D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: NEG continuous running type (3 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DNEG continuous running type (3 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operand $D$ is used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Instruction description:
D: The device requiring 2's complement
This instruction converts a negative BIN value into an absolute value.

## Example 1:

When X0 is OFF then ON, every bit of the content in D10 is inverted $(0 \rightarrow 1,1 \rightarrow 0)$ and then add 1 to its value. The result will be stored in the original register D10.


## Example 2:

Convert a negative BIN value into an absolute value: When the $15^{\text {th }}$ bit of $D 0$ is $1, M 0=O N$ (D0 is a negative value). When $M 0=O N$, NEG instruction obtains 2's compliment of D0 and further gets its absolute value.


## Example 3:

Obtaining the absolute value of the difference from subtraction operation: When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$,

1. If $\mathrm{DO}>\mathrm{D} 2, \mathrm{MO}$ is ON .
2. If $\mathrm{DO}=\mathrm{D} 2, \mathrm{M} 1$ is ON .
3. If $\mathrm{D} 0<\mathrm{D} 2, \mathrm{M} 2$ is ON .
4. This ensures the value in D4 remain positive.


Supplementary notes:
Negative value and its absolute value:
The highest (most left) bit in the register is a sign bit, 0 indicates a positive value while 1 refers to a negative value. NEG instruction (API22) can be used to convert a negative value into its absolute value.
(DO) $=2$

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

(DO) $=1$

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

(D0) $=0$

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |



(DO) $=-3$

| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |$|$

(DO) $=-4$

| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 0

(DO) $=-5$

| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |$|$| 1 |
| :--- |

(DO) $=-32,765$

$\left.$| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 1 \right\rvert\, 1

$(\mathrm{DO})=-32,766$

$\left.$| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 1 \right\rvert\, 0

$(\mathrm{DO})=-32,767$

| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 0



$(\overline{\mathrm{DO}})+1=2$

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 0


| (DO) $+1=3$ |
| :--- |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |

( $\overline{\mathrm{DO})}+1=4$

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 0


| (DO) $+1=5$ |
| :--- |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |

$(\overline{\mathrm{DO}})+1=32,765$

| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |$|$

$(\overline{\mathrm{D}})+1=32,766$

| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 0


$(\overline{\mathrm{DO}})+1=-32,768$

| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | 0

### 4.4 Rotate and shift instructions

- API-23 ROR: Rotate right

| API |  | ROR |  |  | D, n |  |  | Rotate right |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| n |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: ROR continuous running type (4 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DROR continuous running type (4 STEP).
Flag: M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
If operand $D$ is used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
If D is assigned to $\mathrm{KnY}, \mathrm{KnM}$, and KnS , only K4 (16-bit) and K8 (32-bit) are valid.
Range of n: K1 ~ K16 (16-bit), K1~K32 (32-bit).
Instruction description:
D: The device to be rotated $n$ : Number of bits to be rotated in 1 rotation
This instruction rotates the device content assigned by $D$ to the right for $\mathbf{n}$ bits.

## Example:

When X0 changes from OFF to ON, the 16 bits in D10 rotates to the right in group of 4 bits. As shown in the figure below, the bit marked with * is sent to carry flag M1022.


## API-24 ROL: Rotate left

| API |  | ROL |  |  | D, n |  |  | Rotate left |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 24 | D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| n |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: ROL continuous running type (5 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DROL continuous running type (9 STEP).
Flag: M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
If operand $D$ is used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
If D is assigned to $\mathrm{KnY}, \mathrm{KnM}$, and KnS , only K 4 (16-bit) and K 8 (32-bit) are valid.
Range of n: K1 ~ K16 (16-bit), K1~K32 (32-bit).
Instruction description:
D: The device to be rotated $n$ : Number of bits to be rotated in 1 rotation
This instruction rotates the device content assigned by D to the left for $\mathbf{n}$ bits.
Example:
When X0 changes from OFF to ON, the 16 bits in D10 rotates to the left in group of 4 bits. As shown in the figure below, the bit marked with * is sent to carry flag M1022.


### 4.5 Data processing instructions

- API-25 ZRST: Zone reset

| API |  | ZRST |  |  | $\mathrm{D}_{1}, \mathrm{D}_{2}$ |  |  | Zone reset |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: ZRST continuous running type (4 STEP). 32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If the No. of $D_{1} \leqq$ the No. of $D_{2}, D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ have to specify the same type of device.
Instruction description:
$D_{1}$ : Starting device of zone reset $\quad D_{2}$ : Ending device of zone reset
In NC series models, the 16 -bit and 32 -bit counters cannot use ZRST instruction at the same time. When the No. of $D_{1}$ is larger than the No. of $D_{2}$, only the device assigned by $D 2$ will be reset.

## Example:

1. When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$, auxiliary relays M300 ~M399 are reset to OFF.
2. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{ON}, 16$-bit counters $\mathrm{C} 0 \sim \mathrm{C} 63$ are all reset (Set the value to 0 ; contacts and coils are reset to OFF).
3. When $\mathrm{X} 10=\mathrm{ON}$, timer $\mathrm{T} 0 \sim \mathrm{~T} 127$ are all reset (write in value 0 ; contacts and coils are reset to OFF).
4. When $\mathrm{X} 2=\mathrm{ON}$, alarm flags $\mathrm{A} 0 \sim \mathrm{~A} 127$ are all reset to OFF.
5. When $\mathrm{X} 3=\mathrm{ON}$, data registers D0 $\sim \mathrm{D} 100$ are all reset to 0 .
6. When $\mathrm{X} 4=\mathrm{ON}, 32$-bit counters C64 $\sim \mathrm{C} 77$ are all reset (Set the value to 0 ; contacts and coils are reset to OFF).


Supplementary notes:
Devices, such as bit device $\mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{A}$ and word device T, C, D, can use RST instruction independently. Likewise, instruction DMOV (API 09) can be used to send K0 to word device T, C, D or bit register KnY, KnM, KnA for resetting purpose (see figure below).


- API-26 DECO: Decoder

| API |  | DECO |  |  | S, D, n |  |  | Decoder |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| n |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: DECO continuous running type (6 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
Range of n : $\mathrm{n}=1 \sim 8$ when D is a bit device; $\mathrm{n}=1 \sim 4$ when D is a word device.
Instruction description:
S: Source device for decoding
D: Device for saving the decoded result $n$ : Length of decoded bits

The lower $\mathbf{n}$ bits of $S$ are decoded and the results with $2^{n}$ bits length are saved in $D$.

## Example 1:

1. When D is a bit device, $\mathrm{n}=1 \sim 8$. Error will occur if $\mathrm{n}=0$ or $\mathrm{n}>8$.
2. When $\mathrm{n}=8$, this instruction can decode up to $2^{8}=256$ points. (Please be aware of the devices' storage range after decoding, and do not use any device repeatedly.)

a. When X10 is OFF then ON, DECO instruction decodes values in X0 ~ X2 to M100 ~ M107.
b. If the data source is $1+2=3$, the third bit M 103 of M 100 is set to 1 .
c. After DECO instruction is complete and X10 is OFF, the content that has been decoded will remain its state.

## Example 2:

1. When $D$ is a word device, $n=1 \sim 4$. Error will occur if $n=0$ or $n>4$.
2. When $n=4$, this instruction can decode up to $2^{4}=16$ points.

a. When X 10 is OFF then ON, DECO instruction decodes values in (b2 ~b0) of D10 to (b7~b0) of D20. The bits (b15 ~b8) in D20 that have not been used are all set to 0 .
b. The lower 3 bits of D10 are decoded and saved in the lower 8 bits of D20. The higher 8 bits are all set to 0 .
c. When DECO instruction is complete and X10 = OFF, output result of the decoding will keep being processed.

## API-27 ENCO: Encoder

| API |  | ENCO |  |  | S, D, n |  |  | Encoder |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S | * | * | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| n |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: ENCO continuous running type (6 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
Range of $n: n=1 \sim 8$ when $D$ is a bit device; $n=1 \sim 4$ when $D$ is a word device.
Instruction description:
S: Source device for encoding
D: Device for saving encoded value
n : Length of encoded bits

The lower $\mathbf{2}^{\mathrm{n}}$ bits of S are decoded and the result is saved in D . If there is more than 1 bit in device $S$ is 1 , its lower bits will not be processed.

## Example 1:

1. When S is a bit device, $\mathrm{n}=1 \sim 8$. Error will occur if $\mathrm{n}=0$ or $\mathrm{n}>8$.
2. When $n=8$, this instruction can encode up to $2^{8}=256$ points.

a. When XO is OFF then ON, ENCO instruction encodes $2^{3}$ bits data in (MO~M7) and saves the result in the lower 3 bits $(b 2 \sim b 0)$ of $D 0$. The bits $(b 15 \sim b 3)$ in D0 that have not been used are all set to 0 .
b. When ENCO instruction is complete and $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{OFF}$, data in D remains unchanged.

## Example 2:

1. When S is a word device, $\mathrm{n}=1 \sim 4$. Error will occur if $\mathrm{n}=0$ or $\mathrm{n}>4$.
2. When $n=4$, this instruction can encode up to $2^{4}=16$ points.

a. When X0 is OFF then ON, ENCO instruction encodes $2^{3}$ bits data in (b0 ~b7) and saves the result in the lower 3 bits (b2 ~ b0) of D20. The bits (b15 ~ b3) in D20 that have not been used are all set to 0 . (b8 ~ b15 in D10 are invalid data.)
b. When ENCO instruction is complete and XO $=$ OFF, data in D stays the same.

API-28 BON: Monitor specified bit state

| API |  | BON |  |  | S, D, n |  |  | Monitor specified bit state |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| D |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| n |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: BON continuous running type (6 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DBON continuous running type (7 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
If operand $S$ is used in register $Z$, only 16 -bit instruction is applicable.
Range of $\mathrm{n}: \mathrm{n}=0 \sim 15$ (16-bit instruction); $\mathrm{n}=0 \sim 31$ (32-bit instruction)
Instruction description:
S: Source device
D: Device for storing the result
n : Monitoring bit (start at 0 )

Example:

a. When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{MO}$ goes ON if the $15^{\text {th }}$ bit of DO is 1 . If it is $0, \mathrm{M} 0$ goes OFF.
b. When $\mathrm{X} 0=$ OFF, M0 remains its previous state.

API-29 ANS: Alarm trigger

| API |  | ANS |  |  | S, m, D |  |  | Alarm trigger |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |
| m |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: ANS continuous running type (8 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:
Range of S : $\mathrm{TO} \sim \mathrm{T} 255$ in NC series models.
Range of $\mathrm{m}: \mathrm{K} 1 \sim \mathrm{~K} 32,767$, unit can be 100 ms or 10 ms that is determined by $\mathrm{T}(\mathrm{n}), \mathrm{n}=0 \sim 255$.
Range of $\mathrm{D}: \mathrm{A} 0 \sim \mathrm{~A} 511$ in NC series models.
T0 ~ T199 (unit: 100ms), T200 ~ T255 (unit: 10 ms ).
Instruction description:
S: Timer for alarm detection
m : Time setting
D: Alarm device

This instruction is used for triggering the alarm.

## Example:

When X3 has been ON for more than 5 seconds, the alarm flag A50 goes ON. Afterwards, A50 will remain ON even if X 3 goes OFF. (But T10 will be reset to OFF, and its current value is reset to 0 .)


## API-30 ANR: Alarm clear

| API |  | ANS |  |  |  |  |  | Alarm clea |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 30 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |

16-bit instruction: ANR continuous running type (1 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands: No operand.
Instruction description:
This instruction is used for clearing the alarm. When more than one alarm are triggered, the alarm with a smaller $N o$. will be cleared.

Example:

1. When X 10 and X 11 have been ON simultaneously for more than 2 seconds, the alarm flag A10 goes ON. Afterwards, A10 will remain ON even if X10 and X11 turn OFF. (But T10 will be to OFF, and its current value is 0 .)
2. When X 10 and X 11 are ON simultaneously for less than 2 seconds, the current value of T 10 will be set to 0 .
3. When X 3 goes ON from OFF, the currently active alarm will be cleared. NC series models can use alarm flags A0 ~ A511.
4. When X 3 goes ON from OFF again, the alarm with the second small No. will be cleared.


### 4.6 High-speed processing instructions

- API-31 REF: I/O refresh

| API |  | REF |  |  | D, n |  |  | I/O refresh |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| D | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| n |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: REF continuous running type (3 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
Operand D must assign X0, X10, Y0 and Y10 whose No. ends with 0 . See supplementary notes. Range of $n$ : $n=8 \sim 256$, and $n$ has to be a multiple of 8 .

Instruction description:
D: Starting device of I/O refresh $n$ : Number of devices to be I/O refreshed

1. The state of all MLC input/output contacts will be updated after the program scans to END instruction. When the program starts to scan, the state of the external input contact is read and stored into the memory (for input contact). The output contact will send the content in memory (for output point) to the output device after END instruction is executed. Therefore, this instruction is applicable when the latest input/output data are required for the operation.
2. Operand $D$ must assign $X 0, X 10, Y 0$ and $Y 10$, of which No. ends with 0 . The range of $\mathbf{n}$ is 8 $\sim 256$ that has to be a multiple of 8 . Other numbers will be regarded as errors. The application range varies with the models. Please refer to the supplementary notes below.

## Example 1:

When X0 $=$ ON, MLC immediately reads the state of the input contacts X0 $\sim$ X15 and updates the input signals without any delay.


## Example 2:

When $X 0=O N$, the 8 output signals from $Y 0 \sim Y 7$ are immediately sent to the output contacts and refreshed without waiting for the END instruction.


Supplementary notes:
NC series models can process input/output contacts of I/O and RIO, i.e. $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{k} 8$ or $\mathrm{n}=\mathrm{k} 16$.

API-32 DHSCS: Compare setup (high-speed counter)

| API | D | DHSCS |  |  | $S_{1}, S_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | Compare setup (high-speed counter) |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |
| D |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: DHSCS continuous running type (5 STEP).
Flag: M2872 ~ M2873, for disabling high-speed counter interruption. Please refer to Example 3.
Notes on the use of operands:

- Operand $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ has to assign high-speed counter C 78 and C 79 . See supplementary notes below.
- Operand D can assign IC00, IC01, and D can be modified by indirect register V, Z.
- Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
- This instruction is valid for 32-bit instruction DHSCS only.
- This instruction sets up a comparison value for high speed counters.
- The high-speed counter counts by hardware. When the counter reaches the set value, the external signal will interrupt the current program. And the D operand will be ON.

Instruction description:
$S_{1}$ : Comparing value
$S_{2}$ : No. of high speed counter
D: Comparing result

1. The high-speed counter is triggered by external high-speed input signal. When the high speed counter specified by $S_{2}$ adds 1 or subtracts 1 , DHSCS instruction will carry out comparison immediately. When the counter's current value equals the comparative value specified by $S_{1}$, device specified by $D$ will turn $O N$ and remain $O N$ even if the comparison results become unequal afterwards.
2. If the devices specified by D are $\mathrm{YO} \sim \mathrm{Y} 23$ (only On board Y ) and the comparing value equals the current value of the high speed counter, the comparison result will output instantly to external output contact $\mathrm{YO} \sim \mathrm{Y} 23$ (only On board Y ). Other Y devices will still be affected by the scan cycle. $M$ and $A$ devices act immediately without being affected by the scan cycle.

## Example 1:

| M0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

When RUN instruction is executed and $\mathrm{MO}=\mathrm{ON}$, DHSCS instruction will be executed. If the current value of C78 changes from 99 to 100 or from 101 to 100 , Y10 will be set to ON . It will instantly output to external output contact and Y 10 will remain ON .

## Example 2:



Differences between the Y output of DHSCS instruction and general Y output:

1. When the current value of C79 changes from 99 to 100 and from 101 to $100, \mathrm{Y} 10$ of DHSCS instruction outputs immediately to the external output contacts by inserting an interruption, which is irrelevant to MLC scan cycle. However, the output time will still be delayed by the relay ( 10 ms ) or transistor (10 us).
2. When the current value of C 79 changes from 99 to 100 , contact C 79 will be set to ON immediately. When the program is running to SET Y17, Y17 will still be affected by the scan cycle and it will output after END instruction is executed.

## Example 3:



1. Operand D of DHSCS instruction can assign IC00 and IC01 for the timing of interruption. That is, when the counter reaches its set value, interruption will occur.
2. For NC series models, there are limits of using high-speed counter for interruption: When DHSCS instruction assigns an I for interruption, the high-speed counter cannot be used in other DHSCS and DHSCR instructions. Incorrect use of high-speed counter will cause program errors.
3. For NC series models, when the active high-speed counter meets its set value, the interruption will occur. C78 serves as the first counter and the No. of the interrupt indicators are specified as IC00 or IC01.
4. When the current value of C78 changes from 99 to 100 or from 101 to 100 (applying MLC \#312 parameter for counting down), the program will jump to indicator IC01 and carry out interruption service subroutine.

NC series models M2872 ~ M2873 refer to high-speed counters IC00 ~ IC01 respectively, which means interrupt IC0 is disabled if M2872 = OFF.

| Interrupt No. | Interrupt disabling flag |
| :---: | :---: |
| IC00 | M2872 |
| IC01 | M2873 |

API-33 DHSCR: Compare reset (high-speed counter)

| API | D | DHSCR |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | Compare reset (high speed counter) |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |
| D |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: DHSCR continuous running type (5 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands:

- Operand S2 has to assign high-speed counter C78 and C79. See API-32 DHSCS supplementary notes.
- Operand D can assign counters C78~C79 that has the same No. with the counters assigned by S2.
- This instruction is valid for 32-bit instruction DHSCR only.
- This instruction sets up a comparison value for high-speed counters.
- The high-speed counter counts by hardware. When the counter reaches the set value, the external signal will interrupt the current program. And the D operand will be OFF.

Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Comparing value
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : No. of high speed counter
D: Comparing result

1. The high-speed counter is triggered by external high-speed input signal. When the high speed counter specified by $S_{2}$ adds 1 or subtracts 1 , DHSCR instruction will carry out comparison immediately. When the counter's current value equals the comparative value $S_{1}$, device specified by $D$ will turn OFF and remain OFF even if the comparison results become unequal afterwards.
2. If the devices specified by D are $\mathrm{Y} 0 \sim \mathrm{Y} 23$ (only On board Y ) and the comparing value equals the current value of the high-speed counter, the comparison result will output instantly to external output contact $\mathrm{YO} \sim \mathrm{Y} 23$ (only On board Y ). Other Y devices are still affected by the scan cycle, while $M$ and $A$ devices change their ON/OFF state without being affected by the scan cycle.

## Example 1:

1. When $\mathrm{M} 0=\mathrm{ON}$ and C78's current value changes from 99 to 100 or from 101 to $100, \mathrm{Y} 10$ will be cleared and set to OFF.
2. When C64's current value changes from 199 to 200, the contact of C 64 will be set to ON that will make $\mathrm{YO}=\mathrm{ON}$. However, the output will be delayed by the program scan time.
3. Y10 immediately reset its state after reaching its set value. And D can assign high-speed counters of the same No. See Example 2.


## Example 2:

If DHSCR instruction assigns the same high-speed counter and C79's current value changes from 999 to 1,000 or from 1,001 to 1,000 , the contact of C 79 will be cleared and set to OFF.


### 4.7 Convenience instructions

- API-34 ALT: ON/OFF alternate

| API | - | ALT |  |  | D |  |  | ON/OFF alternate |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| D |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: ALT continuous running type (3 STEP).
32-bit instruction: None.
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
D: Target device
This instruction is usually used as an execution instruction (ALT).
Example 1:
When X0 changes from OFF to ON for the first time, Y0 turns ON. When X0 goes ON for the second time, YO turns OFF.


## Example 2:

Using a single switch to enable and disable control. At the beginning, MO = OFF., thus $\mathrm{YO}=\mathrm{ON}$ and $\mathrm{Y} 1=$ OFF.. When X 10 switches between $\mathrm{ON} / \mathrm{OFF}$., $\mathrm{M0}=\mathrm{ON}$, thus $\mathrm{Y} 1=\mathrm{ON}$ and $\mathrm{Y} 0=\mathrm{OFF}$. For the second time of $\mathrm{X10} \mathrm{ON} / \mathrm{OFF}$. switching, $\mathrm{M0}=\mathrm{OFF}$., thus $\mathrm{Y} 0=\mathrm{ON}$ and $\mathrm{Y} 1=\mathrm{OFF}$..


## Example 3:

ALT instruction can be used to enable Y0 flashing. When X10 $=$ ON, T0 changes its ON/OFF state every 2 seconds. Then, ALT enables Y0 output to switch between ON and OFF every time T0 changes its state.


### 4.8 Contact type comparing instructions

■ API-39 ~ 44 LDЖ : Contact type compare

| API | D | LD※ |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |  |  | Contact type compare LD※ |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: LD※ continuous running type (4 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DLD※ continuous running type (6 STEP).
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
※: =, >, <, <>, $\leqq, ~ \geqq ~$
Instruction description:
$S_{1}$ : Data source device 1
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Data source device 2

1. This instruction compares contents stored in $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{2}$. Take API 39(LD=) instruction as an example: if the comparison result satisfies the condition, the contact turns on.
2. LD※ instruction may connect to a bus bar directly. See the table below:

| API No. | 16-bit <br> instruction | 32-bit <br> instruction | Turn-on <br> condition | Not turn-on <br> condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 39 | LD $=$ | DLD $=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 40 | LD $>$ | DLD $>$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| 41 | LD $<$ | DLD $<$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| 42 | LD $<>$ | $\mathrm{DLD}<>$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 43 | LD $<=$ | DLD $<=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 44 | LD $>=$ | DLD $>=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |

3. Use 32-bit instruction (DLD※) to compare 32-bit counters (C64~C77). Program error will occur if 16-bit instruction (LD※) is used, and ERROR light indicator on the main board will be flashing.

## Example:

1. When content in C10 equals K200, Y10 turns ON.
2. When content in D200 is greater than $\mathrm{K}-30$ and $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{Y} 11$ turns ON and remains.
3. When content in C64 is less than $\mathrm{K} 678,493$ or $\mathrm{M} 3=\mathrm{ON}, \mathrm{M} 50$ turns ON .


API-45 ~ 50 AND $※$ : Contact type compare

| API | D | AND※ |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |  |  | Contact type compare AND※ |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: AND※ continuous running type (4 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DAND※ continuous running type (6 STEP).
Flag: None
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
※: =, >, <, <>, $\leqq, \geqq$
Instruction description:

## $S_{1}$ : Data source device $1 \quad S_{2}$ : Data source device 2

1. This instruction compares contents stored in $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$. Take API 45(AND=) instruction as an example: When the comparing result satisfies the condition, the contact turns on.
2. AND※ is a comparing instruction that serial connects to a contact, as shown below:

| API No. | 16-bit <br> instruction | 32-bit <br> instruction | Turn-on <br> condition | Not turn-on <br> condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 45 | AND $=$ | DAND $=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 46 | AND $>$ | DAND $>$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| 47 | AND < | DAND $<$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| 48 | AND < > | DAND $<>$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 49 | AND < = | DAND $<=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 50 | AND $>=$ | DAND $>=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |

3. Use 32-bit instruction (DAND ) to compare 32-bit counters (C64~C77). Program error will occur if 16 -bit instruction (AND※) is used, and ERROR light indicator on the main board will be flashing.

## Example:

1. When $\mathrm{X} 0=\mathrm{ON}$ and content in C 10 equals $\mathrm{K} 200, \mathrm{Y} 10$ turns ON .
2. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{OFF}$ and content in D0 does not equal $\mathrm{K}-30$, Y 11 turns ON and remains.
3. When $\mathrm{X} 2=\mathrm{ON}$ and content in 32-bit register D 10 (D11) is less than $\mathrm{K} 678,493$ or $\mathrm{M} 3=\mathrm{ON}$, M50 will turns ON.


API-51 ~ 56 OR※ : Contact type compare

| API | D | OR※ |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |  |  | Contact type compare OR※ |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  | * | * | * |  |  |
| 16-bit instruction: OR※ continuous running type (4 STEP). |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32-bit instruction: DOR※ continuous running type (6 STEP). |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
※: =, >, <, <>, $\leqq, ~ \geqq ~$
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Data source device $1 \quad \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ : Data source device 2

1. This instruction compares contents stored in S1 and S2. Take API 51(OR=) instruction as an example: When the comparing result satisfies the condition, the contact turns on.
2. $\mathrm{OR} ※$ is a comparing instruction that parallel connects to a contact, as shown below:

| API No. | 16-bit <br> instruction | 32-bit <br> instruction | Turn-on <br> condition | Not turn-on <br> condition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 51 | OR $=$ | DOR $=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 52 | OR $>$ | DOR $>$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| 53 | OR $<$ | DOR $<$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ |
| 54 | OR $<>$ | DOR $<>$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \neq \mathrm{S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}=\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 55 | OR $<=$ | DOR $<=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \leqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}>\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |
| 56 | OR $>=$ | DOR $>=$ | $\mathrm{S}_{1} \geqq \mathrm{~S}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{~S}_{1}<\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |

3. Use 32-bit instruction (DOR※) to compare 32-bit counters (C64~C77). Program error will occur if 16-bit instruction (OR※) is used, and ERROR light indicator on the main board will be flashing.

## Example:

1. When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{ON}$ and content in C 10 equals $\mathrm{K} 200, \mathrm{Y} 0$ turns ON .
2. When both X 2 and M30 are ON, or content in 32-bit register D100(D101) is greater or equals K100, 000, then M60 turns ON.


## API-57 VRT: Variable table

| API |  | VRT |  |  | S, n, D |  |  | Variable table |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * | * |  |  |  |
| n |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: VRT continuous running type (70 STEP).
32-bit instruction: DVRT continuous running type (134 STEP).
Flag: None.
Notes on the use of operands: No operand.
Instruction description:
S: Source device to be switched
n : Number of source devices
D: Result

This instruction assigns the initial source device specified by S , and then designates multiple sequential source devices. When the device switches the state, the value will be changed according to the variable table and saved in register $\mathrm{D}, \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{T}$ or C . Please note that register $\mathrm{D}, \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{M}$ T or C can be specified as the source device.

Example 1:


Variable table:

|  | +0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | 20 | 32 | 50 | 79 |
| 5 | 126 | 200 | 320 | 500 | 790 |
| 10 | 1260 | 2000 | 3200 | 5000 | 7900 |
| 15 | 12600 |  |  |  |  |

When M30 $=$ ON, M31 $=$ ON, M32 $=$ OFF and M33 $=$ OFF, M30 ~M33 is 3 in binary format, and its correlating value in variable table is 50 . Thus, $\mathrm{D} 1062=50$.

### 4.9 Floating point operation instructions

## - API-58 FADD: Binary floating point addition

| API | - | FADD |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | Binary floating point addition |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FADD continuous running type (7 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Summand
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Addend
D: Sum

1. This instruction adds $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ and saves the result in register specified by $D$. The addition is executed in binary floating point format.
2. If S 1 or S 2 is specified with constant K or F , this instruction will convert the constant to binary floating point for addition.
3. $\quad S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ can assign the register with the same No. In such case, if a instruction of continuous running type is executed, the register will conduct an addition for each scan cycle as long as the contact is ON.
4. When the absolute value of the addition result is greater than the maximum value of floating point, the carry flag M2826 turns ON.
5. When the absolute value of the addition result is smaller than the minimum value of floating point, the borrow flag M2825 turns ON.
6. If the addition result is 0 , the zero flag M2824 is ON.

## Example 1:

When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$, binary floating point $(\mathrm{D} 1, \mathrm{D} 0)$ and ( $\mathrm{D} 3, \mathrm{D} 2$ ) are added together and the sum is saved in (D11, D10).


## Example 2:

When $\mathrm{X} 2=\mathrm{ON}$, binary floating point (D11, D10) is added to F1.234 (automatically converted to binary floating point), and the sum is saved in (D21, D20).

|  | FADD | D10 | F1.234 | D20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | FADD | D10 | F1.234 | D20 |

API-59 FSUB: Binary floating point subtraction

| API | D | FSUB |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | Binary floating point subtraction |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FSUB continuous running type (7 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Minuend
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Subtrahend
D: Difference

1. This instruction subtracts $S_{2}$ from $S_{1}$, and saves the result in register specified by $D$. The subtraction is executed in binary floating point format.
2. If S 1 or S 2 is specified with constant K or F , this instruction will convert the constant to binary floating point for subtraction.
3. $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ can assign the register with the same No. In such case, if a instruction of continuous running type is executed, the register will conduct a subtraction for each scan cycle as long as the contact is ON .
4. When the absolute value of the subtraction result is greater than the maximum value of floating point, the carry flag M2826 turns ON.
5. When the absolute value of the subtraction result is smaller than the minimum value of floating point, the borrow flag M2825 turns ON.
6. If the subtraction results in 0 , the zero flag M2824 turns ON.

## Example 1:

When X0 $=\mathrm{ON}$, FSUB instruction subtracts the binary floating point (D3 - D2) from (D1, D0) and the difference is saved in (D11, D10).


## Example 2:

When $\mathrm{X} 2=\mathrm{ON}$, the binary floating point ( $\mathrm{D} 1, \mathrm{D} 0$ ) is subtracted from F1.234 (automatically converted to binary floating point), and the remainder is saved in (D11, D10).


API-60 FMUL: Binary floating point multiplication

| API | D | FMUL |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | Binary floating point multiplication |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FMUL continuous running type (7 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
$\mathrm{S}_{1}$ : Multiplicand
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Multiplier
D: Product

1. This instruction multiplies $S_{1}$ by $S_{2}$, and saves the result in $D$. The multiplication is executed in binary floating point format.
2. If $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ or $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ is specified with constant K or F , this instruction will convert the constant to binary floating point for multiplication.
3. $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ can assign the register with the same No. In such case, if a instruction of continuous running type is executed, the register will conduct a multiplication for each scan cycle as long as the contact is ON .
4. When the absolute value of the multiplication result is greater than the maximum value of floating point, the carry flag M2826 turns ON.
5. When the absolute value of the multiplication result is smaller than the minimum value of floating point, the borrow flag M2825 turns ON.
6. If the multiplication results in 0 , the zero flag M2824 turns ON.

## Example 1:

When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}$, the binary floating point (D1, D0) is multiplied by (D11, D10) and the result is saved in (D21, D20).

| X 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| H | $\mathrm{H} \quad$| FMUL | D0 | D10 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Example 2:

When X2 = ON, the binary floating point (D1, D0) is multiplied by F1.234 (automatically converted to binary floating point), and the result is saved in (D11, D10).


API-61 FDIV: Binary floating point division

| API | - | FDIV |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | Binary floating point division |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FDIV continuous running type (7 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
$S_{1}$ : Dividend
$\mathrm{S}_{2}$ : Divisor
D: Quotient and remainder

1. This instruction divides $S_{1}$ by $S_{2}$, and saves the result in register specified by $D$. The division is executed in binary floating point format.
2. If S 1 or S 2 is specified with constant K or F , this instruction will convert the constant to binary floating point for division.
3. When divisor $S_{2}$ is 0 , the division will be regarded as operation error, and the instruction will not be executed. M1067 and M1068 will be ON along with error code H'0E19 recorded in D1067.
4. When the absolute value of the division result is greater than the maximum value of floating point, the carry flag M2826 turns ON.
5. When the absolute value of the division result is smaller than the minimum value of floating point, the borrow flag M2825 turns ON.
6. If the division results in 0 , the zero flag M2824 turns ON.

## Example 1:

When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}$, the binary floating point (D1, D0) is divided by (D11, D10) and the result is saved in (D21, D20).

|  | FDIV | D0 | D10 | D20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## Example 2:

When $\mathrm{X} 2=\mathrm{ON}$, the binary floating point (D1, D0) is divided by F1.234 (automatically converted to binary floating point), and the result is saved in (D11, D10).


API-62 FCMP: Binary floating point comparison

| API | - | FCMP |  |  | $\mathrm{S}_{1}, \mathrm{~S}_{2}, \mathrm{D}$ |  |  | Binary floating point comparison |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  | * | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FCMP continuous running type (7 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Operand D occupies consecutive 3 points.
Instruction description:
$S_{1}$ : Binary floating point comparing value $1 \quad S_{2}$ : Binary floating point comparing value 2
D: Comparing result, occupying consecutive 3 points.
This instruction compares $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$, and the comparing result ( $>,=,<$ ) is placed in register specified by $D$. If $S_{1}$ or $S_{2}$ specifies constant $K$ or $F$, the instruction will convert the constant to binary floating point for comparison.

Example:

1. If the assigned device is M10, then M10 ~ M12 will be used.
2. When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$, execute FCMP instruction and one of $\mathrm{M} 10 \sim \mathrm{M} 12$ will turn ON . When $\mathrm{X} 0=$ OFF, FCMP instruction will not be executed, M10 ~ M12 will remain the state before X0 goes OFF.
3. To have $\geqq, \leqq$, and $\neq$ statements, use logical combination for $\mathrm{M} 10 \sim \mathrm{M} 12$.
4. RST and ZRST can be used to clear the comparing result.


## API-63 FINT: Binary floating point convert to BIN integer

| API | - | FINT |  |  | S, D |  |  | Binary floating point convert to BIN integer |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FINT continuous running type (5 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Operand D occupies consecutive 2 points.
Instruction description:
S: Source device
D: Conversion result

The value contained in S is converted from binary floating point to BIN integer and the result is saved in D . The floating points of the integer are discarded. FINT instruction is the opposite operation of API 64 FDOT instruction. If the conversion results in 0 , the zero flag (M2824) turns ON. If the result has floating points that were discarded in the conversion, the borrow flag M2825 turns ON. If the result exceeds following range (overflow), the carry flag M2826 turns ON.

16-bit instruction: -32,768~32,767
32-bit instruction: -2,147,483,648~2,147,483,647
Example:
When $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{ON}$, the binary floating point (D21, D20) is converted to BIN integer with the result saved in (D31, D30). The floating points in the result are discarded.


API-64 FDOT: BIN integer convert to binary floating point

| API | - | FDOT |  |  | S, D |  |  | BIN integer convert to binary floating point |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FDOT continuous running type (5 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag), M1081 (instruction function switch)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Operand D occupies consecutive 2 points.
Instruction description:
S: Source device
D: Conversion result

1. When M1081 = OFF, BIN integer is converted to binary floating point. Here, the source device $S$ in 16-bit instruction FDOT occupies 1 register, and device D stored with the conversion result occupies 2 registers.
a. If the conversion result is greater than the maximum floating point, carry flag M2826 turns ON.
b. If the conversion result is smaller than the minimum floating point, borrow flag M2825 turns ON.
c. If the conversion results in 0 , the borrow flag M2824 turns ON.
2. When $\mathrm{M} 1081=\mathrm{ON}$, the binary floating point is converted to BIN integer (discarding the decimal points). Here, the source device $S$ in 16 -bit instruction FLT occupies 2 register, and device $D$ stored with the conversation result occupies 1 register. The operations are the same with INT instruction.
a. When the conversion result exceeds the BIN integer range of D (16-bit: -32,768 ~ 32,767 and 32 -bit: $-2,147,483,648 \sim 2,147,483,647$ ), D will save the maximum value or the minimum value, and carry flag M2826 will turn ON.
b. If the result has decimal points that are discarded in the conversion, borrow flag M2825 will turn ON.
c. If the value in S is 0 , zero flag M1020 will turn ON .
d. After the conversion, D saves the 16 -bit result.

## Example 1:

1. When M1081 = OFF, BIN integer is converted to binary floating point.
2. When X11 = ON, the instruction converts D1, D0 (composed of BIN integer) to D21, D20 (composed of binary floating point).
3. If 32-bit register $\mathrm{D} 0(\mathrm{D} 1)=\mathrm{K} 100,000, \mathrm{X} 11$ goes ON and the 32 -bit value of the converted floating point is H4735000. And the result is saved in 32-bit register D20(D21).


## Example 2:

1. When $1081=\mathrm{ON}$, binary floating point is converted to BIN integer (discarding the decimal points.)
2. When X11 = ON, the instruction converts D1, D0 (composed of BIN integer) to D21, D20 (composed of binary floating point). If D0 (D1) $=\mathrm{H} 47 \mathrm{C} 35000$, the value of the converted floating point is 100,000. And the result is saved in 32-bit register D20 (D21).


- API-65 FRAD: Convert value in degree to radian

| API | - | FRAD |  |  | S, D |  |  | Convert value in degree to radian |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FRAD continuous running type (5 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
Instruction description:
S: Source device (degree) D: Conversion result (radian)

1. This instruction converts degree to radian via the equation: radian $=$ degree $\times(\pi / 180)$
2. When the absolute value of the conversion result is greater than the maximum value of floating point, the carry flag M2826 turns ON.
3. When the absolute value of the conversion result is smaller than the minimum value of floating point, the borrow flag M2825 turns ON.
4. If the conversion results in 0 , the zero flag M2824 turns ON.

## Example:

When $\mathrm{XO}=\mathrm{ON}$, the degree value in the format of binary floating point contained in (D1, D0) is converted to radian value in the same format, which is then saved in (D11, D10).

s

| D1 | D0 |
| :---: | :---: |
| § |  |
| D11 | D10 | Degree value

Binary floating point Binary floating point
D $\square$ RAD value (degree $x \pi / 180$ ) Binary floating point

- API-66 FDEG: Convert value in radian to degree

| API | - | FDEG |  |  | S, D |  |  | Convert value in radian to degree |  |  | NC Series |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bit device |  |  |  | Word device |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | X | Y | M | A | K | F | KnX | KnY | KnM | KnA | T | C | D | V | Z |
| S |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

16-bit instruction: None.
32-bit instruction: FDEG continuous running type (5 STEP).
Flag: M2824 (zero flag), M2825 (borrow flag), M2826 (carry flag)
Notes on the use of operands:
Please see chapter 1 for details about the applicable range of each device.
This instruction is valid for 32-bit instruction FDEG only.
Instruction description:
S: Source device (radian)
D: Conversion result (degree)

1. This instruction converts radian to degree via the equation: degree $=$ radian $\times(180 / \pi)$
2. When the absolute value of the conversion result is greater than the maximum value of floating point, the carry flag M2826 turns ON.
3. When the absolute value of the conversion result is smaller than the minimum value of floating point, the borrow flag M2825 turns ON.
4. If the conversion results in 0 , the zero flag M2824 turns ON.

Example:
When $\mathrm{X0}=\mathrm{ON}$, the radian value in the format of binary floating point contained in (D1, D0) is converted to degree value in the same format, which is then saved in (D11, D10).

s

| D1 | D0 |
| :--- | :--- | RAD value

Binary floating point
$\square$ Degree value (RAD $\times 180 / \pi$ )
Binary floating point

## MLC Special M, D Commands and Functions

## This chapter provides description about all the special $M$ and $D$ commands in the NC system, including the definitions, categories and functions.

5.1 Definitions of the special $M, D$ in NC series ..... 5-3
5.2 Description of the special M in NC series ..... 5-3
List of Special M ..... 5-3
Special M for HMI output ..... 5-17
Special M for NC axes ..... 5-18
Special M for spindle control ..... 5-20
Special M for HMI input ..... 5-20
Special M for M, S, T codes ..... 5-21
Special M for tool magazines ..... 5-21
Special M for MLC axes ..... 5-21
Special M for mode switching ..... 5-22
Special M for machining actions ..... 5-22
Special M for system actions ..... 5-22
Special M for DMCNET ..... 5-23
Special M for G31 ..... 5-23
Special M for calling macro with one key ..... 5-23
Special M for software panel ..... 5-23
Special M for teach mode ..... 5-23
Special M for MLC input interruption ..... 5-24
5.3 Description of the special D in NC series ..... 5-25
List of Special D ..... 5-25
Special D for HMI output ..... 5-30
Special D for MPG operations ..... 5-30
Special D for HMI input ..... 5-31
Special D for NC axes ..... 5-31
Special D input for feed rate and speed• ..... 5-31
Special D for MLC axes ..... 5-31
Special D for workpiece quantity ..... 5-32
Special D for calling macro with one key ..... 5-32
Special D for M, S, T codes ..... 5-32

[^2]
### 5.1 Definitions of the special M, D in NC series

The MLC (Motion Logic Control) and NC systems are two independent systems. MLC system performs knob and button controls, mechanical operations, and other electric logic controls, while NC system manages system and servo axis related functions. The MLC special M and D serve as the I/O interface between these two systems for data exchange and signal transmission. Output mentioned in this chapter refers to the signals sent to the NC system by MLC special M and D. Input refers to the signals sent to MLC special M and D by the NC system. The M letter prefixed commands are in bit format referring to signal 0 (OFF) or 1 (ON). The D prefixed ones are in word format referring to numerical values like 1000. MLC special M and D codes are all expressed in the form of $M$ - and $D$ - suffixed with four digits. Data exchanges between the two systems are divided into following four groups:

1: MLC bit output from MLC to NC (special M, bit output)
2: MLC bit input from NC to MLC (special M, bit input)
3: MLC word output from MLC to NC (special D, word output)
4: MLC word input from NC to MLC (special D, word input)

### 5.2 Description of the special M in NC series

This section lists all the special $M$ in NC series along with the definitions and categories.

- List of Special M

| Function name | Special <br> M code |  | Description <br> type |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| HMI output 1 | M1024 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring <br> with variable \#1801. | R/W |
| HMI output 2 | M1025 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring <br> with variable \#1802. | R/W |
| HMI output 3 | M1026 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring <br> with variable \#1803. | R/W |
| HMI output 4 | M1027 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring <br> with variable \#1804. | R/W |
| HMI output 5 | M1028 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring <br> with variable \#1805. | R/W |
| HMI output 6 | M1029 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring <br> with variable \#1806. | R/W |
| HMI output 7 | M1030 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring <br> with variable \#1807. | R/W |
| HMI output 8 | M1031 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring <br> with variable \#1808. | R/W |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI output 9 | M1032 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1809. | R/W |
| HMI output 10 | M1033 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1810. | R/W |
| HMI output 11 | M1034 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1811. | R/W |
| HMI output 12 | M1035 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1812. | R/W |
| HMI output 13 | M1036 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1813. | R/W |
| HMI output 14 | M1037 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1814. | R/W |
| HMI output 15 | M1038 | Pass the special $M$ state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1815. | R/W |
| HMI output 16 | M1039 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1816. | R/W |
| HMI output 17 | M1040 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1817. | R/W |
| HMI output 18 | M1041 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1818. | R/W |
| HMI output 19 | M1042 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1819. | R/W |
| HMI output 20 | M1043 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1820. | R/W |
| HMI output 21 | M1044 | Pass the special $M$ state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1821. | R/W |
| HMI output 22 | M1045 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1822. | R/W |
| HMI output 23 | M1046 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1823. | R/W |
| HMI output 24 | M1047 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1824. | R/W |
| HMI output 25 | M1048 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1825. | R/W |
| HMI output 26 | M1049 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1826. | R/W |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI output 27 | M1050 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1827. | R/W |
| HMI output 28 | M1051 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1828. | R/W |
| HMI output 29 | M1052 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1829. | R/W |
| HMI output 30 | M1053 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1830. | R/W |
| HMI output 31 | M1054 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1831. | R/W |
| HMI output 32 | M1055 | Pass the special M state to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1832. | R/W |
| System mode selection: <br> 0. Auto execution (AUTO) <br> 1. Edit (EDIT) <br> 2. Manual input (MDI) <br> 3 Hand wheel feeding <br> (MPG) <br> 4. Jog (JOG) <br> 5 Fast feeding (RAPID) <br> 6. Homing (HOME) | M1056 <br> M1057 <br> M1058 <br> M1059 | The NC system modes can be selected through M1056 ~ M 1059, which is represented by Bit 0 ~Bit 3 in binary format. The binary number can be converted to decimals $0 \sim 6$ referring to each system mode. <br> For example, MPG mode is represented by decimal 3 (= binary number 0011) and its corresponding four bits in MLC are M1056 ~ M1059. Thus, the bit state of MPG mode is shown as below: $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{M} 1056=\mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{M} 1057=\mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{M} 1058=\text { OFF } \\ & \mathrm{M} 1059=\text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | R/W |
| Single block execution | M1060 | In auto mode, program stops after one block is executed. | R/W |
| Cycle Start | M1061 | Instruct the system to start running (Cycle Start). | R/W |
| NC STOP | M1062 | NC controller pauses after M1062 is triggered. | R/W |
| System STOP | M1063 | The system stops operating. | R/W |
| System reset | M1064 | When triggering M1076 or the Reset on the $1^{\text {st }}$ panel, the system will start resetting and M1064 will be triggered. | R |
| Dummy execution | M1065 | After M1065 is triggered, the movement speed F of G01 in auto mode will be set as the feed rate in register D1062. | R/W |
| Optional stop (M01 Pause) | M1066 | Optional stop key. The controller pauses when M01 is executed in the program. | R/W |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Single block skip ('/) | M1067 | The program will skip the block with symbol '/' when this function is enabled. | R/W |
| Mechanical lock of each axis | M1068 | Lock axis $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$, and Z movement. | R/W |
| Lock axis Z | M1069 | Lock axis Z from movement. | R/W |
| Relieve axis limit | M1070 | The limit signal of each axis will be ignored when this function is active. | R/W |
| Lock M, S, T codes | M1071 | Lock M, S, and T codes. The program will skip M, S, T codes in the execution. | R/W |
| DMCNET successfully connected | M1072 | M1072 signal will be sent when the system has been successfully connected to DMCNET. This signal only confirms the success connection, which does not indicate the servo state (Servo ON or OFF). | R |
| G31 MLC Input contact | M1073 | When G31 input is set to 0 in parameter 307, this special M can be used as G 31 input signal. | R/W |
| Macro call initial preparation | M1074 | The initial input of macro calling (only works in auto mode and with correct macro ID) | R/W |
| Macro call activation | M1075 | Activate macro calling. | R/W |
| System reset | M1076 | When M1076 is triggered, NC system will be reset. $(\mathrm{MLC}>\mathrm{NC})$ | R/W |
| MPG simulation | M1080 | When executing the program, MPG can be used to control the speed of movement trails. | R/W |
| Trigger flag of synchronous control | M1088 | Set this flag to ON to enable the system's synchronous function. | R/W |
| The slave axis X follows the master axis | M1089 | Set axis X as the following axis in the synchronous function. | R/W |
| The slave axis Y follows the master axis | M1090 | Set axis Y as the following axis in the synchronous function. | R/W |
| The slave axis $Z$ follows the master axis | M1091 | Set axis $Z$ as the following axis in the synchronous function. | R/W |
| The slave axis A follows the master axis | M1092 | Set axis $A$ as the following axis in the synchronous function. | R/W |
| The slave axis B follows the master axis | M1093 | Set axis B as the following axis in the synchronous function. | R/W |
| The slave axis C follows the master axis | M1094 | Set axis $C$ as the following axis in the synchronous function. | R/W |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Trigger flag of transfer command controls | M1098 | Set this flag to ON to enable the transfer command. | R/W |
| Axis $X$ receives command from master axis | M1099 | Set axis $X$ to receive the command in the transfer command function. | R/W |
| Axis Y receives command from master axis | M1100 | Set axis $Y$ to receive the command in the transfer command function. | R/W |
| Axis $Z$ receives command from master axis | M1101 | Set axis $Z$ to receive the command in the transfer command function. | R/W |
| Axis A receives command from master axis | M1102 | Set axis $A$ to receive the command in the transfer command function. | R/W |
| Axis B receives command from master axis | M1103 | Set axis B to receive the command in the transfer command function. | R/W |
| Axis C receives command from master axis | M1104 | Set axis $C$ to receive the command in the transfer command function. | R/W |
| Panel MPG pulse + | M1118 | This is the trigger signal for forward movement when using the keys on the secondary control panel for MPG function. See D1040 for reference. | R/W |
| Panel MPG pulse - | M1119 | This is the trigger signal for backward movement when using the keys on the secondary control panel for MPG function. See D1040 for reference. | R/W |
| Spindle moves forward | M1120 | The flag for spindle moving forward. | R/W |
| Spindle moves backward | M1121 | The flag for spindle moving backward. | R/W |
| Spindle gear selection | $\begin{aligned} & \text { M1122 } \\ & \text { M1123 } \end{aligned}$ | The selection of spindle gear ratio is presented by the combination of M1122 (Bit 0 ) and M1123 (Bit 1), and the bit range is $0 \sim 3$ representing the four gear ratio (parameter P422~P429). <br> For example: <br> MPG mode is represented by decimal 3 ( = binary number 0011) and its corresponding four bits in MLC are M1056 ~ M1123. Thus, the bit state of MPG mode is shown as below: <br> M1122 $=\mathrm{ON}$ <br> M1123 $=$ ON | R/W |
| Spindle positioning control | M1124 | The flag for spindle positioning control. | R/W |
| Spindle returns from tapping | M1125 | The flag for spindle returning from tapping. | R/W |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MST Code executed flag | M1152 | When M1152 is triggered, NC system will be informed that M, S or T codes have completed their execution. | R/W |
| Tool magazine 1 moves forward | M1168 | Tool magazine 1 moves forward. When M1168 is triggered, the standby tool pot (D1373) adds 1 to its value. | R/W |
| Tool magazine 1 moves backward | M1169 | Tool magazine 1 moves backward. When M1169 is triggered, the standby tool pot (D1373) subtracts 1 from its value. | R/W |
| Tool 1 exchange | M1170 | Exchange tool data in tool magazine 1. | R/W |
| Tool magazine 1 resets | M1171 | When M1171 is triggered, the tool No. data in tool magazine 1 will be reset (work with M code in auto mode). | R/W |
| Tool magazine 2 moves forward | M1172 | Tool magazine 2 moves forward. When M1172 is triggered, the standby tool pot (D1377) adds 1 to its value. | R/W |
| Tool magazine 2 moves backward | M1173 | Tool magazine 2 moves backward. When M1173 is triggered, the standby tool pot (D1377) subtracts 1 from its value. | R/W |
| Tool 2 exchange | M1174 | Exchange tool data in tool magazine 2. | R/W |
| Tool magazine 2 resets | M1175 | When M1175 is triggered, the tool No. data in tool magazine 2 will be reset (work with M code in auto mode). | R/W |
| Trigger axis X movement (MLC axis) | M1184 | The flag triggers MLC control on axis X . | R/W |
| Trigger axis Y movement (MLC axis) | M1185 | The flag triggers MLC control on axis Y . | R/W |
| Trigger axis Z movement (MLC axis) | M1186 | The flag triggers MLC control on axis Z . | R/W |
| Trigger axis A movement (MLC axis) | M1187 | The flag triggers MLC control on axis A. | R/W |
| Trigger axis B movement (MLC axis) | M1188 | The flag triggers MLC control on axis B. | R/W |
| Trigger axis C movement (MLC axis) | M1189 | The flag triggers MLC control on axis C. | R/W |
| Trigger spindle movement (MLC axis) | M1193 | The flag triggers MLC control on spindle. | R/W |
| Axis X forward jog control | M1216 | The flag triggers axis X to jog in forward direction | R/W |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis Y forward jog control | M1217 | The flag triggers axis Y to jog in forward direction. | R/W |
| Axis $Z$ forward jog control | M1218 | The flag triggers axis $Z$ to jog in forward direction. | R/W |
| Axis A forward jog control | M1219 | The flag triggers axis A to jog in forward direction. | R/W |
| Axis B forward jog control | M1220 | The flag triggers axis B to jog in forward direction. | R/W |
| Axis C forward jog control | M1221 | The flag triggers axis C to jog in forward direction. | R/W |
| Axis X backward jog control | M1226 | The flag triggers axis X to jog in backward direction. | R/W |
| Axis Y backward jog control | M1227 | The flag triggers axis Y to jog in backward direction. | R/W |
| Axis $Z$ backward jog control | M1228 | The flag triggers axis Z to jog in backward direction. | R/W |
| Axis A backward jog control | M1229 | The flag triggers axis A to jog in backward direction. | R/W |
| Axis B backward jog control | M1230 | The flag triggers axis B to jog in backward direction. | R/W |
| Axis C backward jog control | M1231 | The flag triggers axis C to jog in backward direction. | R/W |
| Axis X homing control | M1236 | The flag triggers axis X to do homing. | R/W |
| Axis Y homing control | M1237 | The flag triggers axis Y to do homing. | R/W |
| Axis Z homing control | M1238 | The flag triggers axis $Z$ to do homing. | R/W |
| Axis A homing control | M1239 | The flag triggers axis A to do homing. | R/W |
| Axis B homing control | M1240 | The flag triggers axis B to do homing. | R/W |
| Axis C homing control | M1241 | The flag triggers axis C to do homing. | R/W |
| Relieve the 1st software limit of Axis X | M1248 | Trigger flag of removing the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit on axis X. | R/W |
| Relieve the 1st software limit of Axis $Y$ | M1249 | Trigger flag of removing the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit on axis Y . | R/W |
| Relieve the 1st software limit of Axis Z | M1250 | Trigger flag of removing the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit on axis Z. | R/W |
| Relieve the 1st software limit of Axis $A$ | M1251 | Trigger flag of removing the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit on axis A. | R/W |
| Relieve the 1st software limit of Axis $B$ | M1252 | Trigger flag of removing the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit on axis B. | R/W |
| Relieve the 1st software limit of Axis $C$ | M1253 | Trigger flag of removing the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit on axis C. | R/W |
| Lock axis X | M1257 | Trigger flag of locking axis X movement. | R/W |
| Lock axis Y | M1258 | Trigger flag of locking axis Y movement. | R/W |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lock axis Z | M1259 | Trigger flag of locking axis Z movement. | R/W |
| Lock axis A | M1260 | Trigger flag of locking axis A movement. | R/W |
| Lock axis B | M1261 | Trigger flag of locking axis B movement. | R/W |
| Lock axis C | M1262 | Trigger flag of locking axis C movement. | R/W |
| Axis X Servo Off | M1266 | The flag triggers axis X to switch to Servo Off state. | R/W |
| Axis Y Servo Off | M1267 | The flag triggers axis Y to switch to Servo Off state. | R/W |
| Axis $Z$ Servo Off | M1268 | The flag triggers axis Z to switch to Servo Off state. | R/W |
| Axis A Servo Off | M1269 | The flag triggers axis A to switch to Servo Off state. | R/W |
| Axis B Servo Off | M1270 | The flag triggers axis B to switch to Servo Off state. | R/W |
| Axis C Servo Off | M1271 | The flag triggers axis C to switch to Servo Off state. | R/W |
| HMI input 1 | M2080 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1864. | R |
| HMI input 2 | M2081 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1865. | R |
| HMI input 3 | M2082 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1866. | R |
| HMI input 4 | M2083 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1867. | R |
| HMI input 5 | M2084 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1868. | R |
| HMI input 6 | M2085 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1869. | R |
| HMI input 7 | M2086 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1870. | R |
| HMI input 8 | M2087 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1871. | R |
| HMI input 9 | M2088 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1872. | R |
| HMI input 10 | M2089 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1873. | R |
| HMI input 11 | M2090 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1874. | R |
| HMI input 12 | M2091 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1875. | R |
| HMI input 13 | M2092 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1876. | R |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI input 14 | M2093 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1877. | R |
| HMI input 15 | M2094 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1878. | R |
| HMI input 16 | M2095 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1879. | R |
| HMI input 17 | M2096 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1880. | R |
| HMI input 18 | M2097 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1881. | R |
| HMI input 19 | M2098 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1882. | R |
| HMI input 20 | M2099 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1883. | R |
| HMI input 21 | M2100 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1884. | R |
| HMI input 22 | M2101 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1885. | R |
| HMI input 23 | M2102 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1886. | R |
| HMI input 24 | M2103 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1887. | R |
| HMI input 25 | M2104 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1888. | R |
| HMI input 26 | M2105 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1889. | R |
| HMI input 27 | M2106 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1890. | R |
| HMI input 28 | M2107 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1891. | R |
| HMI input 29 | M2108 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1892. | R |
| HMI input 30 | M2109 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1893. | R |
| HMI input 31 | M2110 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1894. | R |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI input 32 | M2111 | Change the special M state via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1895. | R |
| Machine started and system is ready | M2112 | NC system is ready. | R |
| System alarm message | M2113 | Alarm occurs in the NC system. | R |
| System emergency stop | M2114 | System stops immediately after the EMG key is pressed. Then, this signal will be sent. | R |
| Servo enabled | M2115 | This signal is sent when the servo is ready. | R |
| HSI1 | M2142 | High speed input point 1 (G31 skip signal input) | R |
| HSI2 | M2143 | High speed input point 2 (G31 skip signal input) | R |
| Port 1 axis positive hardware limit | M2144 | This signal is sent when positive hardware limit of Port 1 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 1 axis negative hardware limit | M2145 | This signal is sent when negative hardware limit of Port 1 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 1 axis home signal | M2146 | This signal is sent when homing of Port 1 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 2 axis positive hardware limit | M2148 | This signal is sent when positive hardware limit of Port 2 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 2 axis negative hardware limit | M2149 | This signal is sent when negative hardware limit of Port 2 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 2 axis home signal | M2150 | This signal is sent when homing signal of Port 2 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 3 axis positive hardware limit | M2152 | This signal is sent when positive hardware limit of Port 3 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 3 axis negative hardware limit | M2153 | This signal is sent when negative hardware limit of Port 3 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 3 axis home signal | M2154 | This signal is sent when homing signal of Port 3 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 4 axis positive hardware limit | M2156 | This signal is sent when positive hardware limit of Port 4 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 4 axis negative hardware limit | M2157 | This signal is sent when negative hardware limit of Port 4 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 4 axis home signal | M2158 | This signal is sent when homing signal of Port 4 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 5 positive hardware limit | M2160 | This signal is sent when positive hardware limit of Port 5 axis is triggered. | R |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Port 5 axis negative hardware limit | M2161 | This signal is sent when negative hardware limit of Port 5 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 5 axis home signal | M2162 | This signal is sent when homing signal of Port 5 axis is triggered is triggered. | R |
| Port 6 positive hardware limit | M2164 | This signal is sent when positive hardware limit of Port 6 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 6 axis negative hardware limit | M2165 | This signal is sent when negative hardware limit pf Port 6 axis is triggered. | R |
| Port 6 axis home signal | M2166 | This signal is sent when homing signal of Port 6 axis is triggered. | R |
| MST Code executed flag | M2208 | When M codes are executed in the program, NC system will set this signal to ON. It will be set to OFF when MST Code completed flag (M1152) is triggered. The M codes mentioned here do not include M00, M01, M02, M30, M98, M99 or the M code specified as macro. | R |
| S Code execution flag | M2209 | When $S$ codes are executed in the program, NC system will set this signal to ON. It will be set to OFF when MST Code completed flag (M1152) is triggered. This function will not work when the $S$ code is specified as macro. | R |
| T Code execution flag | M2210 | When the T codes are executed in the program, NC system will set this signal to ON. It will be set to OFF when MST Code completed flag (M1152) is triggered. This flag will not be triggered when the T code has been used for macro calling. Flag M2210 is related to the station ID in tool magazine. The flag can be triggered only when the value of T code is within the range of station ID specified in the tool magazine. | R |
| Reset tool data in tool magazine 1 completed | M2212 | This signal will be sent when the tool magazine is reset via M1171. (Required to work with M code in auto mode). | R |
| Reset tool data in tool magazine 2 completed | M2213 | This signal will be sent when the tool magazine is reset via M1175. (Required to work with M code in auto mode). | R |
| Macro call initialization completed | M2224 | Macro call initial function completed. | R |


| Function name | Special <br> M code |  | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Activating flag | M2225 | Flag M2225 activates the execution of macro call. | $R$ |
| Error flag | M2226 | Flag M2226 indicates that error occurred in the macro <br> calling. | R |
| Synchronous function in | M2227 | NC system sends this signal when the synchronous <br> execution | function is in execution. |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis X homing completed | M2272 | This signal is sent when axis X completes homing. | R |
| Axis Y homing completed | M2273 | This signal is sent when axis Y completes homing. | R |
| Axis $Z$ homing completed | M2274 | This signal is sent when axis $Z$ completes homing. | R |
| Axis A homing completed | M2275 | This signal is sent when axis A completes homing. | R |
| Axis B homing completed | M2276 | This signal is sent when axis $B$ completes homing. | R |
| Axis C homing completed | M2277 | This signal is sent when axis $C$ completes homing. | R |
| Spindle homing completed | M2281 | This signal is sent when the spindle completes homing. | R |
| Axis X positioned at the second reference point | M2286 | This signal is sent when axis $X$ reaches the second reference point. | R |
| Axis $Y$ positioned at the second reference point | M2287 | This signal is sent when axis $Y$ reaches the second reference point. | R |
| Axis $Z$ positioned at the second reference point | M2288 | This signal is sent when axis $Z$ reaches the second reference point. | R |
| Axis A positioned at the second reference point | M2289 | This signal is sent when axis A reaches the second reference point. | R |
| Axis B positioned at the second reference point | M2290 | This signal is sent when axis B reaches the second reference point. | R |
| Axis $C$ positioned at the second reference point | M2291 | This signal is sent when axis $C$ reaches the second reference point. | R |
| G00 teach triggered | M2292 | This signal is sent when using G00 in teach mode. | R |
| G01 teach triggered | M2293 | This signal is sent when using G01 in teach mode. | R |
| G00 teach record completed | M2294 | This signal is sent when GOO is used in teach mode and the teaching path is recorded. | R |
| G01 teach record completed | M2295 | This signal is sent when G01 is used in teach mode and the teaching path is recorded. | R |
| Axis X positioning completed (MLC axis) | M2304 | This signal is sent when axis $X$ reaches the reference point and axis X is controlled by MLC. | R |
| Axis Y positioning completed (MLC axis) | M2305 | This signal is sent when axis Y reaches the reference point and axis Y is controlled by MLC. | R |
| Axis $Z$ positioning completed (MLC axis) | M2306 | This signal is sent when axis $Z$ reaches the reference point and axis $Z$ is controlled by MLC. | R |
| Axis A positioning completed (MLC axis) | M2307 | This signal is sent when axis $A$ reaches the reference point and axis A is controlled by MLC. | R |
| Axis B positioning completed (MLC axis) | M2308 | This signal is sent when axis $B$ reaches the reference point and axis B is controlled by MLC. | R |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis $C$ positioning completed (MLC axis) | M2309 | This signal is sent when axis $C$ reaches the reference point and axis C is controlled by MLC. | R |
| Axis X is moving | M2320 | This signal is sent when axis X is moving in any mode. | R |
| Axis $Y$ is moving | M2321 | This signal is sent when axis Y is moving in any mode. | R |
| Axis $Z$ is moving | M2322 | This signal is sent when axis Z is moving in any mode. | R |
| Axis $A$ is moving | M2323 | This signal is sent when axis $A$ is moving in any mode. | R |
| Axis $B$ is moving | M2324 | This signal is sent when axis $B$ is moving in any mode. | R |
| Axis C is moving | M2325 | This signal is sent when axis C is moving in any mode. | R |
| IX00 interrupt input | M2880 | IX00 interrupt input (On Board X0). <br> (1: Enable; 0: Disable) | R/W |
| IX01 interrupt input | M2881 | IX01 interrupt input (On Board X1). | R/W |
| IX02 interrupt input | M2882 | IX02 interrupt input (On Board X2). | R/W |
| IX03 interrupt input | M2883 | IX03 interrupt input (On Board X3). | R/W |
| IX04 interrupt input | M2884 | IX04 interrupt input (On Board X4). | R/W |
| IX05 interrupt input | M2885 | IX05 interrupt input (On Board X5). | R/W |
| IX06 interrupt input | M2886 | IX06 interrupt input (On Board X6). | R/W |
| IX07 interrupt input | M2887 | IX07 interrupt input (On Board X7). | R/W |
| IC00 interrupt input | M2888 | IC00 interrupt input (Hardware Counter 0). | R/W |
| IC01 interrupt input | M2889 | IC01 interrupt input (Hardware Counter 1). | R/W |
| IR00 interrupt input | M2896 | IR00 interrupt input (X256 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR01 interrupt input | M2897 | IR01 interrupt input (X257 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR02 interrupt input | M2898 | IR02 interrupt input (X258 of Remote IO module). | R/W |
| IR03 interrupt input | M2899 | IR03 interrupt input (X259 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR04 interrupt input | M2900 | IR04 interrupt input (X260 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR05 interrupt input | M2901 | IR05 interrupt input (X261 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR06 interrupt input | M2902 | IR06 interrupt input (X262 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR07 interrupt input | M2903 | IR07 interrupt input (X263 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR08 interrupt input | M2904 | IR08 interrupt input (X264 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR09 interrupt input | M2905 | IR09 interrupt input (X265 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR10 interrupt input | M2906 | IR10 interrupt input (X266 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR11 interrupt input | M2907 | IR11 interrupt input (X267 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR12 interrupt input | M2908 | IR12 interrupt input (X268 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR13 interrupt input | M2909 | IR13 interrupt input (X269 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR14 interrupt input | M2910 | IR14 interrupt input (X270 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR15 interrupt input | M2911 | IR15 interrupt input (X271 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR16 interrupt input | M2912 | IR16 interrupt input (X272 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR17 interrupt input | M2913 | IR17 interrupt input (X273 of Remote IO module) | R/W |


| Function name | Special <br> M code | Description | Device <br> type |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| IR18 interrupt input | M2914 | IR18 interrupt input (X274 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR19 interrupt input | M2915 | IR19 interrupt input (X275 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR20 interrupt input | M2916 | IR20 interrupt input (X276 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR21 interrupt input | M2917 | IR21 interrupt input (X277 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR22 interrupt input | M2918 | IR22 interrupt input (X278 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR23 interrupt input | M2919 | IR23 interrupt input (X279 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR24 interrupt input | M2920 | IR24 interrupt input (X280 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR25 interrupt input | M2921 | IR25 interrupt input (X281 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR26 interrupt input | M2922 | IR26 interrupt input (X282 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR27 interrupt input | M2923 | IR27 interrupt input (X283 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR28 interrupt input | M2924 | IR28 interrupt input (X284 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR29 interrupt input | M2925 | IR29 interrupt input (X285 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR30 interrupt input | M2926 | IR30 interrupt input (X286 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| IR31 interrupt input | M2927 | IR31 interrupt input (X287 of Remote IO module) | R/W |
| Lock user permission | M2934 | M2934 can be used to lock the user permission. To <br> use this special M, please set parameter 10015 <br> (methods of granting permission) to 1, which is to | R/W |
| Lock program editing | M2935 | Prevent the program in controllers from being edited. | R/W |

## - Special M for HMI output

Variable \#1801~\#1832 can be used in a machining program to read the signal state of MLC "HMI output points." Variable \#1801 ~ \#1832 are paired with MLC Interface output points M1024 ~ M1055 respectively. For example, \#1801 is paired with M1024, and so forth, for total 32 pairs. If M1024 output is ON, the variable in the NC program \#1801 will be 1 , and this value will be 0 if M1024 output is OFF.
Global Bit (MLC > NC)

| Function name | Special M code | Variable ID | Function name | Special M code | Variable ID |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI output 1 | M1024 | $\# 1801$ | HMI output 17 | M1040 | \#1817 |
| HMI output 2 | M1025 | $\# 1802$ | HMI output 18 | M1041 | \#1818 |
| HMI output 3 | M1026 | $\# 1803$ | HMI output 19 | M1042 | \#1819 |
| HMI output 4 | M1027 | $\# 1804$ | HMI output 20 | M1043 | \#1820 |
| HMI output 5 | M1028 | $\# 1805$ | HMI output 21 | M1044 | \#1821 |
| HMI output 6 | M1029 | $\# 1806$ | HMI output 22 | M1045 | \#1822 |
| HMI output 7 | M1030 | $\# 1807$ | HMI output 23 | M1046 | \#1823 |
| HMI output 8 | M1031 | $\# 1808$ | HMI output 24 | M1047 | \#1824 |
| HMI output 9 | M1032 | $\# 1809$ | HMI output 25 | M1048 | \#1825 |


| Function name | Special M code | Variable ID | Function name | Special M code | Variable ID |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI output 10 | M1033 | $\# 1810$ | HMI output 26 | M1049 | $\# 1826$ |
| HMI output 11 | M1034 | $\# 1811$ | HMI output 27 | M1050 | $\# 1827$ |
| HMI output 12 | M1035 | $\# 1812$ | HMI output 28 | M1051 | $\# 1828$ |
| HMI output 13 | M1036 | $\# 1813$ | HMI output 29 | M1052 | $\# 1829$ |
| HMI output 14 | M1037 | $\# 1814$ | HMI output 30 | M1053 | $\# 1830$ |
| HMI output 15 | M1038 | $\# 1815$ | HMI output 31 | M1054 | $\# 1831$ |
| HMI output 16 | M1039 | $\# 1816$ | HMI output 32 | M1055 | $\# 1832$ |

## - Special M for NC axes

When the special $M$ signals in this section are triggered, NC system will be instructed to conduct axis actions. For example, the forward jog of axis X will be enabled when M 1216 is set to ON .

The table below lists the flag signals for the action controls of each NC axis:

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mechanical lock of each axis | M1068 | Axis X Servo Off | M1266 |
| Lock axis Z | M1069 | Axis Y Servo Off | M1267 |
| Relieve axis limit | M1070 | Axis $Z$ Servo Off | M1268 |
| Trigger flag of synchronous control | M1088 | Axis A Servo Off | M1269 |
| The slave axis $X$ follows the master axis | M1089 | Axis B Servo Off | M1270 |
| The slave axis $Y$ follows the master axis | M1090 | Axis C Servo Off | M1271 |
| The slave axis $Z$ follows the master axis | M1091 | Port 1 positive hardware limit | M2144 |
| The slave axis A follows the master axis | M1092 | Port 1 axis negative hardware limit | M2145 |
| The slave axis B follows the master axis | M1093 | Port 1 axis home signal | M2146 |
| The slave axis $C$ follows the master axis | M1094 | Port 2 axis positive hardware limit | M2148 |
| Trigger flag of transfer command controls | M1098 | Port 2 axis negative hardware limit | M2149 |
| Axis X receives command from master axis | M1099 | Port 2 axis home signal | M2150 |
| Axis $Y$ receives command from master axis | M1100 | Port 3 axis positive hardware limit | M2152 |
| Axis $Z$ receives command from master axis | M1101 | Port 3 axis negative hardware limit | M2153 |


| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis A receives command from master axis | M1102 | Port 3 axis home signal | M2154 |
| Axis B receives command from master axis | M1103 | Port 4 axis positive hardware limit | M2156 |
| Axis $C$ receives command from master axis | M1104 | Port 4 axis negative hardware limit | M2157 |
| Axis X forward jog control | M1216 | Port 4 axis home signal | M2158 |
| Axis Y forward jog control | M1217 | Port 5 positive hardware limit | M2160 |
| Axis Z forward jog control | M1218 | Port 5 axis negative hardware limit | M2161 |
| Axis A forward jog control | M1219 | Port 5 axis home signal | M2162 |
| Axis B forward jog control | M1220 | Port 6 positive hardware limit | M2164 |
| Axis C forward jog control | M1221 | Port 6 axis negative hardware limit | M2165 |
| Axis X backward jog control | M1226 | Port 6 axis home signal | M2166 |
| Axis Y backward jog control | M1227 | Axis X homing completed | M2272 |
| Axis Z backward jog control | M1228 | Axis $Y$ homing completed | M2273 |
| Axis A backward jog control | M1229 | Axis $Z$ homing completed | M2274 |
| Axis B backward jog control | M1230 | Axis A homing completed | M2275 |
| Axis C backward jog control | M1231 | Axis $B$ homing completed | M2276 |
| Axis X homing control | M1236 | Axis $C$ homing completed | M2277 |
| Axis Y homing control | M1237 | Axis X positioned at the second reference point | M2286 |
| Axis Z homing control | M1238 | Axis $Y$ positioned at the second reference point | M2287 |
| Axis A homing control | M1239 | Axis $Z$ positioned at the second reference point | M2288 |
| Axis B homing control | M1240 | Axis A positioned at the second reference point | M2289 |
| Axis C homing control | M1241 | Axis B positioned at the second reference point | M2290 |
| Relieve the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit of Axis $X$ | M1248 | Axis $C$ positioned at the second reference point | M2291 |
| Relieve the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit of Axis $Y$ | M1249 | Axis X is moving | M2320 |
| Relieve the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit of Axis Z | M1250 | Axis Y is moving | M2321 |
| Relieve the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit of Axis A | M1251 | Axis Z is moving | M2322 |


| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Relieve the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit of Axis B | M1252 | Axis A is moving | M2323 |
| Relieve the $1^{\text {st }}$ software limit of Axis C | M1253 | Axis $B$ is moving | M2324 |
| Lock axis X | M1257 | Axis $C$ is moving | M2325 |
| Lock axis Y | M1258 | - | - |
| Lock axis Z | M1259 | - | - |
| Lock axis A | M1260 | - | - |
| Lock axis B | M1261 | - | - |
| Lock axis C | M1262 | - | - |

## - Special M for spindle control

Please refer to the following special M list for the controlling of spindle actions.

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Spindle moves forward | M1120 | Spindle reaches the target speed | M2256 |
| Spindle moves backward | M1121 | Spindle reaches zero speed | M2257 |
| Spindle gear selection | M1122 |  |  |
| Spindle positioning control | M1123 | Spindle positioning completed | M2258 |
| Spindle returns from tapping | M1125 | Spindle homing completed | M2281 |

## - Special M for HMI input

Variable \#1864~\#1895 can be used in a NC program to read the signal state of MLC "HMI input points". Variable 1864~\#1895 are paired with MLC Interface output points M2080~M2111 respectively. For example, \#1864 is paired with M2080, and so forth, for total 32 pairs. If \#1864 = 1 in NC program, M2028 in MLC will be ON; and if \# $1864=0$, M2028 will be OFF.

| Function name | Special M code | Variable ID | Function name | Special M code | Variable ID |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI input 1 | M2080 | \#1864 | HMI input 17 | M2096 | $\# 1880$ |
| HMI input 2 | M2081 | $\# 1865$ | HMI input 18 | M2097 | $\# 1881$ |
| HMI input 3 | M2082 | $\# 1866$ | HMI input 19 | M2098 | $\# 1882$ |
| HMI input 4 | M2083 | $\# 1867$ | HMI input 20 | M2099 | $\# 1883$ |
| HMI input 5 | M2084 | $\# 1868$ | HMI input 21 | M2100 | $\# 1884$ |
| HMI input 6 | M2085 | $\# 1869$ | HMI input 22 | M2101 | $\# 1885$ |
| HMI input 7 | M2086 | $\# 1870$ | HMI input 23 | M2102 | $\# 1886$ |
| HMI input 8 | M2087 | $\# 1871$ | HMI input 24 | M2103 | $\# 1887$ |
| HMI input 9 | M2088 | $\# 1872$ | HMI input 25 | M2104 | $\# 1888$ |
| HMI input 10 | M2089 | $\# 1873$ | HMI input 26 | M2105 | $\# 1889$ |
| HMI input 11 | M2090 | $\# 1874$ | HMI input 27 | M2106 | $\# 1890$ |


| Function name | Special M code | Variable ID | Function name | Special M code | Variable ID |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI input 12 | M2091 | $\# 1875$ | HMI input 28 | M2107 | $\# 1891$ |
| HMI input 13 | M2092 | $\# 1876$ | HMI input 29 | M2108 | $\# 1892$ |
| HMI input 14 | M2093 | $\# 1877$ | HMI input 30 | M2109 | $\# 1893$ |
| HMI input 15 | M2094 | $\# 1878$ | HMI input 31 | M2110 | $\# 1894$ |
| HMI input 16 | M2095 | $\# 1879$ | HMI input 32 | M2111 | $\# 1895$ |

## - Special M for M, S, T codes

When $\mathrm{M}, \mathrm{S}$, and T codes are executed in a program, NC system will send the corresponding special M to MLC. For example, when M03 is executed in a program, M2208 in MLC will be set to ON accordingly. Followings are the special M flags corresponding to $\mathrm{M}, \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{T}$ codes.

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lock M, S, T codes | M1071 | S Code execution flag | M2209 |
| MST Code executed flag | M1152 | T Code execution flag | M2210 |
| MST Code Execution flag | M2208 |  |  |

- Special M for tool magazines

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tool magazine 1 moves forward | M1168 | Tool magazine 2 moves backward | M1173 |
| Tool magazine 1 moves backward | M1169 | Tool 2 exchange | M1174 |
| Tool 1 exchange | M1170 | Tool magazine 2 resets | M1175 |
| Tool magazine 1 resets | M1171 | Reset tool data in tool magazine 1 <br> completed | M2212 |
| Tool magazine 2 moves forward | M1172 | Reset tool data in tool magazine 2 <br> completed | M2213 |

- Special M for MLC axes

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Trigger axis X movement <br> (MLC axis). | M1184 | Axis X positioning completed |  |
| (MLC axis) |  |  |  |$\quad$ M2304


| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Trigger axis C movement <br> (MLC axis) | M1189 | Axis C positioning completed <br> (MLC axis) | M2309 |
| Trigger spindle movement <br> (MLC axis) | M1193 | - | - |

## ■ Special M for mode switching

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| System mode selection: <br> 0. Auto execution (AUTO) <br> 1. Edit (EDIT) |  |  |  |
| 2. Manual input (MDI) <br> 3 Hand wheel feeding (MPG) <br> 4. Jog (JOG) | M1056 |  |  |
| 5 Fast feeding (RAPID) <br> 6. Homing (HOME) | M1059 |  |  |
| Auto execution (AUTO) | M2241 wheel feeding (MPG) | M2244 |  |
| Edit (EDIT) | M2242 |  |  |
| Manual input(MDI) | M2243 | Fast feed (RAPID) | M2246 |

## Special M for machining actions

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Single block execution | M1060 | Cycle Start | M2250 |
| Cycle Start | M1061 | Pause | M2251 |
| Dummy execution | M1065 | M00 program stops | M2252 |
| Optional stop (M01 Pause) | M1066 | M01 optional pause | M2253 |
| Single block skip (‘') | M1067 | M02 program ends | M2254 |
| MPG simulation | M1080 | M30 program ends and returns | M2255 |
| Single block execution | M2249 | Program ends | M2271 |

- Special M for system actions

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NC STOP | M1062 | Synchronous function in execution | M2227 |
| System STOP | M1063 | Transfer function in execution | M2228 |
| System reset | M1064 | System reset completed | M2229 |
| System reset | M1076 | Channel alarm message | M2240 |
| Machine started and system is | M2112 | Lock user permission | M2934 |
| ready | M2113 | Lock program editing | M2935 |


| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| System emergency stop | M2114 | - | - |

Note: The action sequences of M1064, M1076, and M2229:

When system reset is enabled, M1076 will be set to ON instructing the system to reset; M1076 can be set to OFF when the reset has started. In the reset process, M1064 and M2229 are set to ON. When the reset has completed, M1064 will be set to OFF, and M2229 will be set to OFF at the last second.


## - Special M for DMCNET

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DMCNET successfully connected | M1072 | Servo enabled | M2115 |

## ■ Special M for G31

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G31 MLC Input contact | M1073 | HSI2 | M2143 |
| HSI1 | M2142 |  |  |

- Special M for calling macro with one key

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Macro call initial preparation | M1074 | Activating flag | M2225 |
| Macro call activation | M1075 | Error flag | M2226 |
| Macro call initialization completed | M2224 |  |  |

- Special M for software panel

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Panel MPG pulse + | M1118 | Panel MPG pulse - | M1119 |

- Special M for teach mode

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G00 teach triggered | M2292 | G00 teach record completed | M2294 |
| G01 teach triggered | M2293 | G01 teach record completed | M2295 |

## - Special M for MLC input interruption

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| IX00 interrupt input | M2880 | IR11 interrupt input | M2907 |
| IX01 interrupt input | M2881 | IR12 interrupt input | M2908 |
| IX02 interrupt input | M2882 | IR13 interrupt input | M2909 |
| IX03 interrupt input | M2883 | IR14 interrupt input | M2910 |
| IX04 interrupt input | M2884 | IR15 interrupt input | M2911 |
| IX05 interrupt input | M2885 | IR16 interrupt input | M2912 |
| IX06 interrupt input | M2886 | IR17 interrupt input | M2913 |
| IX07 interrupt input | M2887 | IR18 interrupt input | M2914 |
| IC00 interrupt input | M2888 | IR19 interrupt input | M2915 |
| IC01 interrupt input | M2889 | IR20 interrupt input | M2916 |
| IR00 interrupt input | M2896 | IR21 interrupt input | M2917 |
| IR01 interrupt input | M2897 | IR22 interrupt input | M2918 |
| IR02 interrupt input | M2898 | IR23 interrupt input | M2919 |
| IR03 interrupt input | M2899 | IR24 interrupt input | M2920 |
| IR04 interrupt input | M2900 | IR25 interrupt input | M2921 |
| IR05 interrupt input | M2901 | IR26 interrupt input | M2922 |
| IR06 interrupt input | M2902 | IR27 interrupt input | M2923 |
| IR07 interrupt input | M2903 | IR28 interrupt input | M2924 |
| IR08 interrupt input | M2904 | IR29 interrupt input | M2925 |
| IR09 interrupt input | M2905 | IR30 interrupt input | M2926 |
| IR10 interrupt input | M2906 | IR31 interrupt input | M2927 |

### 5.3 Description of the special D in NC series

This section lists all the special $M$ in NC series along with the definitions and categories.

- List of Special D

| Function name | $\begin{gathered} \text { Special D } \\ \text { code } \end{gathered}$ | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of the processed products | D1022 | It can be set in the Process screen or by MLC input. | R/W |
| Number of the processing target | D1023 | It can be set in the Process screen or by MLC input. | R/W |
| HMI output register 1 | D1024 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1833. | R/W |
| HMI output register 2 | D1025 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1834. | R/W |
| HMI output register 3 | D1026 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1835. | R/W |
| HMI output register 4 | D1027 | Pass the special $D$ value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1836. | R/W |
| HMI output register 5 | D1028 | Pass the special $D$ value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1837. | R/W |
| HMI output register 6 | D1029 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1838. | R/W |
| HMI output register 7 | D1030 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1839. | R/W |
| HMI output register 8 | D1031 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1840. | R/W |
| HMI output register 9 | D1032 | Pass the special $D$ value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1841. | R/W |
| HMI output register 10 | D1033 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1842. | R/W |
| HMI output register 11 | D1034 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1843. | R/W |
| HMI output register 12 | D1035 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1844. | R/W |
| HMI output register 13 | D1036 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1845. | R/W |
| HMI output register 14 | D1037 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1846. | R/W |


| Function name | Special D code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI output register 15 | D1038 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1847. | R/W |
| HMI output register 16 | D1039 | Pass the special D value to system \# variable, paring with variable \#1848. | R/W |
| MPG operation mode No. | D1040 | This function is to set the MPG operation mode. When D1040 is set to 0 , it is for external MPG. If D1040 is set to 10 , the MPG is controlled by the secondary control panel with M1118 and M1119 as the trigger signals. | R/W |
| MPG operation channel selection | D1041 | D1041 helps to designate the MPG operation channel. The default value is 0 . | R/W |
| Set MPG pulse magnification | D1042 | D1042 is to set MPG pulse magnification, $\times 1, \times 10$, and $\times 100$. And it usually works with the actual MPG. Multiply the minimum unit 0.001 mm by the pulse magnification. E.g. $1 \times 0.001=0.001 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{cnt}$. | R/W |
| Axis selection of MPG movement | D1043 | You can select the axis to be moving via MPG operation. It is set that $0=$ axis $\mathrm{X}, 1=$ axis Y , and $2=$ axis $Z$. | R/W |
| Adjustment of cutting feed rate | D1056 | Set the adjustment ratio of the cutting feed rate (F) in NC programs. If $F$ is set to 1000 and the current value of D1056 is 50 , it means the actual command speed is F500 mm/min ( $1000 \times 50 \%$ ). | R/W |
| Speed adjustment of rapid movement | D1058 | Set the adjustment ratio of G00 value (rapid movement). For example, if the speed of rapid movement is 6000 , and D1058 is set to 50 , it means the actual speed of G00 will be $3000 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}(=6000$ $\times 50 \%$ ). | R/W |
| Spindle speed adjustment rate | D1060 | Set the adjustment ratio of the $S$ value specified in the program. For example, if S 1000 is given in the program and D1060 is set to 30 , it means the actual spindle speed is $\mathrm{S} 300 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$. | R/W |
| Set the speed of Jog and Dry run | D1062 | Set movement speed F for dry run in JOG or AUTO mode. For example, set special D to 50 indicates F50 $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ with a range of $0 \sim 65535 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$. | R/W |
| Axis X position command (MLC axis) | D1064 | Set axis X as MLC axis and specify its target position. Unit: mm, inch | R/W |
| Axis Y position command (MLC axis) | D1066 | Set axis $Y$ as MLC axis and specify its target position. Unit: mm, inch | R/W |


| Function name | Special D code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis $Z$ position command (MLC axis) | D1068 | Set axis $Z$ as MLC axis and specify its target position. Unit: mm, inch | R/W |
| Axis A position command (MLC axis) | D1070 | Set axis $A$ as MLC axis and specify its target position. Unit: mm, inch | R/W |
| Axis $B$ position command (MLC axis) | D1072 | Set axis B as MLC axis and specify its target position. Unit: mm, inch | R/W |
| Axis C position command (MLC axis) | D1074 | Set axis C as MLC axis and specify its target position. Unit: mm, inch | R/W |
| Axis X speed (MLC axis) | D1082 | Set axis $X$ as MLC axis and specify its moving speed. Unit: mm, inch/min. | R/W |
| Axis Y speed (MLC axis) | D1084 | Set axis Y as MLC axis and specify its moving speed. Unit: mm, inch/min. | R/W |
| Axis Z speed (MLC axis) | D1086 | Set axis $Z$ as MLC axis and specify its moving speed. Unit: mm, inch/min. | R/W |
| Axis A speed (MLC axis) | D1088 | Set axis A as MLC axis and specify its moving speed. Unit: mm, inch/min. | R/W |
| Axis B speed (MLC axis) | D1090 | Set axis B as MLC axis and specify its moving speed. Unit: mm, inch/min. | R/W |
| Axis C speed (MLC axis) | D1092 | Set axis C as MLC axis and specify its moving speed. Unit: mm, inch/min. | R/W |
| Spindle speed (MLC axis) | D1100 | Set the spindle as MLC axis and specify its moving speed. Unit: mm, inch/min. | R/W |
| Calling macro file name | D1111 | Specify the call macro file name as O9xxx. For example, D1111 writes K9100. When executing D1111, system will call macro named O9100. | R/W |
| HMI input register 1 | D1336 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1896. | R |
| HMI input register 2 | D1337 | Set the special $D$ value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1897. | R |
| HMI input register 3 | D1338 | Set the special $D$ value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1898. | R |
| HMI input register 4 | D1339 | Set the special $D$ value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1899. | R |
| HMI input register 5 | D1340 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1900. | R |
| HMI input register 6 | D1341 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1901. | R |


| Function name | Special D <br> code | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI input register 7 | D1342 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1902. | R |
| HMI input register 8 | D1343 | Set the special $D$ value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1903. | R |
| HMI input register 9 | D1344 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1904. | R |
| HMI input register 10 | D1345 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1905. | R |
| HMI input register 11 | D1346 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1906. | R |
| HMI input register 12 | D1347 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1907. | R |
| HMI input register 13 | D1348 | Set the special $D$ value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1908. | R |
| HMI input register 14 | D1349 | Set the special $D$ value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1909. | R |
| HMI input register 15 | D1350 | Set the special D value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1910. | R |
| HMI input register 16 | D1351 | Set the special $D$ value via system \# variable, paring with variable \#1911. | R |
| M code data | D1368 | When $M$ code is executed in a program, the corresponding device of D1368 will be triggered. For example, when executing M3 command, the value of D1368 is 3 . The M codes mentioned here do not include M00, M01, M02, M30, M98, M99 and the M code used for macro call. | R |
| S code data | D1369 | When $S$ code is executed in a program, the $S$ code value will be saved in register D1369. It will not be triggered when applying the S code. (Unit: rpm) | R |
| T code data (command) | D1370 | When T code is executed in a program, the T code value will be saved in register D1370. It will not be triggered when the T code is specified for macro. D1370 data is related to the station ID in the tool magazine. The T code specified by the program will correctly display in D1370 only if it is within the range of station ID specified in the tool magazine. | R |


| Function name | $\begin{gathered} \text { Special D } \\ \text { code } \end{gathered}$ | Description | Device type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standby tool No. (tool magazine 1) | D1371 | The Register Magazine in tool magazine 1 displays the tool No. corresponding to the standby tool pot (D1373). | R |
| Tool pot offset (tool magazine 1) | D1372 | It is used to save the tool pot offset between the positions specified in D1370 (T code data) and D1371 (standby tool No.) in tool magazine 1. When the tool magazine is moving forward and backward during tool exchange (M1172/1173), the current tool magazine needs to rotate according to the value in D1372 for compensating the offset. | R |
| Standby tool pot (tool magazine 1) | D1373 | The standby tool pot No. in tool magazine 1. | R |
| Tool No. in use (tool magazine 1) | D1374 | The tool No. that is currently in use in tool magazine 1. | R |
| Standby tool No. (tool magazine 2) | D1375 | The Register Magazine in tool magazine 2 displays the tool No. corresponding to the standby tool pot (D1377). | R |
| Tool pot offset (tool magazine 2) | D1376 | It is used to save the offset between the positions specified in D1370 (T code data) and D1375 (standby tool No.) in tool magazine 2. When the tool magazine is moving forward and backward during tool exchange (M1172/1173), the current tool magazine needs to rotate according to the value in D1376 for compensating the offset. | R |
| Standby tool pot <br> (Tool magazine 2) | D1377 | The standby tool pot No. in tool magazine 2. | R |
| Tool No. in use (tool magazine 2) | D1378 | The tool No. that is currently in use in tool magazine 2. | R |
| Feed rate | D1379 | Access the feed rate during cutting. | R |
| Spindle speed | D1380 | Access spindle speed. | R |
| Current G code value when using G01,G02,G03 | D1383 | When using G01, G02 or G03, the value varies with the currently using G code. <br> For example: G01 $=1, \mathrm{G} 02=2, \mathrm{G} 03=3$ | R |
| Axis X mechanical coordinates | D1384 | The current mechanical coordinates of axis X . | R |
| Axis Y mechanical coordinates | D1386 | The current mechanical coordinates of axis Y . | R |


| Function name | Special D <br> code | Description | Device <br> type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis Z mechanical <br> coordinates | D1388 | The current mechanical coordinates of axis Z. | $R$ |

## - Special D for HMI output

Variable \#1833~\#1848 can be used in a machining program to access the register values of MLC "HMI output registers". Variable 1833~\#1848 are paired with MLC HMI output registers D1024 ~D1039 respectively. For example, \#1833 is paired with D1024, and so forth, for total 16 pairs. If the output value of D1024 in MLC is 100, the value of \#1833 in NC program will be 100 accordingly. That is, the value of \#1833 varies with the value of register D1024.

Please refer to the table below for MLC output registers and the corresponding variables in NC system (MLC > NC):

| Function name | Special D <br> code | Variable ID | Function name | Special D <br> code | Variable ID |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI output register 1 | D1024 | $\# 1833$ | HMI output register 9 | D1032 | $\# 1841$ |
| HMI output register 2 | D1025 | $\# 1834$ | HMI output register 10 | D1033 | $\# 1842$ |
| HMI output register 3 | D1026 | $\# 1835$ | HMI output register 11 | D1034 | $\# 1843$ |
| HMI output register 4 | D1027 | $\# 1836$ | HMI output register 12 | D1035 | $\# 1844$ |
| HMI output register 5 | D1028 | $\# 1837$ | HMI output register 13 | D1036 | $\# 1845$ |
| HMI output register 6 | D1029 | $\# 1838$ | HMI output register 14 | D1037 | $\# 1846$ |
| HMI output register 7 | D1030 | $\# 1839$ | HMI output register 15 | D1038 | $\# 1847$ |
| HMI output register 8 | D1031 | $\# 1840$ | HMI output register 16 | D1039 | $\# 1848$ |

- Special D for MPG operations

| Function name | Special D code | Function name | Special D code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MPG operation mode ID | D1040 | Set MPG pulse magnification | D1042 |
| MPG operation channel selection | D1041 | Axis selection of MPG movement | D1043 |

## - Special D for HMI input

Variable \#1896~\#1911 can be used in a machining program to write in the signal value of MLC "HMI input register". Variable \#1896 ~ \#1911 are paired with MLC HMI output registers D1336 ~ D1351 respectively. For example, \#1896 is paired with D1336, and so forth, for total 16 pairs. If \#1896 = 101 in NC program, the value of D1336 in MLC is 101 as well. That is, D1336 in MLC varies with variable \#1896 in NC system.

Please refer to the table below for MLC input registers and the corresponding variables in NC system (NC > MLC):

| Function name | Special D <br> code | Variable ID | Function name | Special D <br> code | Variable ID |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HMI input register 1 | D1336 | $\# 1896$ | HMI input register 9 | D1344 | $\# 1904$ |
| HMI input register 2 | D1337 | $\# 1897$ | HMI input register 10 | D1345 | $\# 1905$ |
| HMI input register 3 | D1338 | $\# 1898$ | HMI input register 11 | D1346 | $\# 1906$ |
| HMI input register 4 | D1339 | $\# 1899$ | HMI input register 12 | D1347 | $\# 1907$ |
| HMI input register 5 | D1340 | $\# 1900$ | HMI input register 13 | D1348 | $\# 1908$ |
| HMI input register 6 | D1341 | $\# 1901$ | HMI input register 14 | D1349 | $\# 1909$ |
| HMI input register 7 | D1342 | $\# 1902$ | HMI input register 15 | D1350 | $\# 1910$ |
| HMI input register 8 | D1343 | $\# 1903$ | HMI input register 16 | D1351 | $\# 1911$ |

## - Special D for NC axes

These special D signals are transmitted from NC to MLC, which are used for accessing the mechanical coordinates.

| Function name | Special D code | Function name | Special D code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis X mechanical coordinates | D1384 | Axis Z mechanical coordinates | D1388 |
| Axis Y mechanical coordinates | D1386 |  |  |

- Special D input for feed rate and speed

| Function name | Special D code | Function name | Special D code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Adjustment of cutting feed rate | D1056 | Spindle speed adjustment rate | D1060 |
| Speed adjustment of rapid <br> movement | D1058 | Set the speed of Jog and Dry run | D1062 |
| Feed rate | D1379 | Spindle speed | D1380 |

- Special D for MLC axes

| Function name | Special D code | Function name | Special D code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis X position command |  |  |  |
| (MLC axis) | D1064 | Axis X speed (MLC axis) | D1082 |


| Function name | Special D code | Function name | Special D code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis $Y$ position command (MLC axis) | D1066 | Axis Y speed (MLC axis) | D1084 |
| Axis $Z$ position command (MLC axis) | D1068 | Axis Z speed (MLC axis) | D1086 |
| Axis A position command (MLC axis) | D1070 | Axis A speed (MLC axis) | D1088 |
| Axis B position command (MLC axis) | D1072 | Axis B speed (MLC axis) | D1090 |
| Axis C position command (MLC axis) | D1074 | Axis C speed (MLC axis) | D1092 |
| - | - | Spindle speed (MLC axis) | D1100 |

- Special D for workpiece quantity

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of the processed products | D1022 | Number of the processing target | D1023 |

- Special D for calling macro with one key

| Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Calling macro file name | D1111 |

## ■ Special D for M, S, T codes

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M code data | D1368 | T code data (command) | D1370 |
| S code data | D1369 |  |  |

- Special D for tool magazines

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standby tool No. <br> (tool magazine 1) | D1371 | Standby tool No. <br> (tool magazine 2) | D1375 |
| Tool pot offset <br> (tool magazine 1) | D1372 | Tool pot offset <br> (tool magazine 2) | D1376 |
| Standby tool pot <br> (tool magazine 1) | D1373 | Standby tool pot <br> (tool magazine 2) | D1377 |
| Tool No. in use <br> (tool magazine 1) | D1374 | Tool No. in use <br> (tool magazine 2) | D1378 |

## MLC Application Examples

This chapter introduces the common MLC applications, including analog spindle gear switch, return from tapping interruption, and call macro by one key.
6.1 Application of analog spindle gear switch ..... 6-2
6.2 Return from tapping interruption ..... 6-6
6.2.1 Sequence diagram of tapping interruption and other actions ..... 6-7
6.3 Call macro by one key ..... 6-9
6.4 Reset system before calling macro by one key ..... 6-10
6.5 MLC for spindle positioning and spindle moving forward ..... 6-12
6.6 DI signal noise filtering function ..... 6-13

### 6.1 Application of analog spindle gear switch

For the machines with spindle gear switch function, MLC can be used to control external mechanism for gear switch. The gear ratio of the current spindle after the gear switch will be transferred to MLC system for calculating and giving instructions. An application example is given as below to introduce to the basic spindle gear switch in MLC. As the machines are of different operating conditions, the example will be based on following hypothesizes:

| M Code expression | Output contact | Input contact | M1122 = Bit0 <br> M1123 $=$ Bit1 | Spindle gear switch <br> parameter(Shift gear ratio) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M69 neutral | Y256 = Neutral | X256 switch to <br> neutral point | - | - |
| M70 switch to <br> gear 1 | Y257 switch to <br> gear 1 | X257 switch to <br> gear 1 | 00 | Gear 1 (422 numerator / <br> 423 denominator) |
| M71 switch to <br> gear 2 | Y258 switch to <br> gear 2 | X258 switch to <br> gear 2 | 01 | Gear 2 (424 numerator / <br> 425 denominator) |
| M72 switch to <br> gear 3 | Y259 switch to <br> gear 3 | X259 switch to <br> gear 3 | 10 | Gear 3 (426 numerator / <br> 427 denominator) |
| M73 switch to <br> gear 4 | Y260 switch to <br> gear 4 | X260 switch to <br> gear 4 | 11 | Gear 4 (428 numerator / <br> 429 denominator) |

Example:
When the system reads G code instruction "M3S1000", the spindle will be instructed to move forward with 1000 rpm . Assuming that the spindle is at gear 2 (parameter 424/425) with gear ratio at $1 / 2$, the analog voltage will double ( x 2 ) and motor speed will be at S 2000 rpm , and the speed of end point on spindle will be at S1000 rpm after mechanical deceleration.
Description of special M, diagram, and Marco with examples:

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Spindle moves forward | M1120 | Select gear ratio bit 1 | M1123 |
| Spindle moves backward | M1121 | Spindle positioning control | M1124 |
| Select gear ratio bit 0 | M1122 | - | - |

When the system reads M69 and M70 in NC program, MLC will acquire M code according to the value of D1368 and execute the diagram below:
$-1=$
D1368
K69
( M69 )
Neutral

D1368
K70



Change the gear ratio of the system by setting M1122 and M1123 to ON or OFF.


M code execution completed flag (M1152) is on as the corresponded DI is triggered. When executing M69 and M70, both will be set to ON and remains so until M1152 is triggered. Thus, M1152 will be triggered when M69 and X256 both on or M70 and X257 are on. The sequence of MLC gear switch is: set M69 or M70 to ON, and then trigger Y256 or Y257. Until the external devices complete their tasks, trigger X256 or X257. Then, M1152 will be triggered by M69 or M70.


Macro example of spindle gear switch:

```
#1 = 500 (Define gear range by speed)
#2 = 4000
#3 = 8000
#4 = 12000
#6 = 100 (Define the speed of gear switch)
IF[#19<#1]GOTO10 (#19: speed)
IF[#19<#2]GOTO11
IF[#19<#3]GOTO12
IF[#19<#4]GOTO13
GOTO1000
(1st stage)
N10
#10 = 70
GOTO20
(2nd stage)
N11
#10 = 71
GOTO20
(3rd stage)
N12
#10 = 72
GOTO20
(4th stage)
N13
#10 = 73
GOTO20
N2O
#11=#10-69
IF[#1833<#11]GOTO1000
(Compare MLC gear with the instruction's target gear. If they are the same, the instruction will be
skipped.)
S#6 (Start to accelerate until reaching the speed of gear switch)
M69 (Neutral)
M#10 (Inform MLC the gear No. for switching)
G4X2
M99
N1000
S#19
M99
```


### 6.2 Return from tapping interruption

Tapping is usually a coherent movement. However, when irregularity occurs in the process and the RESET key or RMG key is pressed, the tapping interruption flag (M2260) will be triggered. And the machine will halt at the current position. By then, return from tapping interruption flag (M1125) can be triggered in auto mode. Then, the system will automatically return the machine to point $R$.

Be aware that tapping interruption should not be applied to following situations, otherwise this function will be automatically invalid.

1. Spindle positioning canceled;
2. Program restarted;
3. Arbitrary axis moves;
4. System power ON again;
5. The emergency stop mode of parameter 307 is set to 0 .

Limitations when applying tapping interruption function:

1. During the tapping process, it is prohibited to switch modes.
2. During the tapping process, it is prohibited to trigger the flag of return from tapping (M1125).
3. If the user wants to disable the function of tapping interruption (execute the program again and conduct arbitrary axis movement), the positioning function has to be removed (M1120 and M1124 are set to 0 ).
4. When tapping interruption flag M2260 is triggered, the spindle and axis $Z$ will halt at the current position.
5. After the tapping interruption flag M2260 is set to ON, MPG cannot be used for homing operations

### 6.2.1 Sequence diagram of tapping interruption and other actions

This section will introduce the sequential relations of tapping in execution, tapping interruption and other related actions, such as return from tapping, tapping interruption canceled, tapping interruption cancelled by Cycle Start, interruption cancelled by axial movement). Please see the following four diagrams for more details.

- Sequential relation of tapping in execution, tapping interruption and return from tapping. When the tapping process starts, M2259 (spindle in tapping process) will be set to ON, and it will be set to OFF when the RESET key or EMG key is pressed for tapping interruption. Meanwhile, M2260 (spindle tapping interruption) will be set to ON. By then, user can trigger M1125 (return from tapping) via MLC, and the spindle will return from tapping. M2260 (tapping interruption) will remain ON even after the tapping return process has completed.

```
NC \(\rightarrow\) MLC M2259 (Tapping)
```



NC $\rightarrow$ MLC M2260 (Tapping interruption )


MLC $\rightarrow$ NC M1125 (Return from tapping interruption)


- Sequential relation of tapping in execution, tapping interruption and tapping interruption canceled.

When the tapping process starts, the system will set M2259 to ON. When the RESET key or EMG key is pressed for tapping interruption, the system will set M2259 to OFF and set M2260 to ON. By then, user can set to OFF either M1120 (spindle moves forward) or M1124 (spindle positioning control) via MLC. Meanwhile, the system will set M2260 to OFF.

NC $\rightarrow$ MLC M2259 (Tapping)


NC $\rightarrow$ MLC M2260 (Tapping interruption)


MLC $\rightarrow$ NC M1120 or M1124 = OFF (Cancel spindle positioning control)


- Sequential relation of tapping in execution, tapping interruption, and tapping interruption cancel by Cycle Start.

When the tapping process starts, the system will set M2259 to ON. When the RESET key or EMG key was pressed for tapping interruption, system will set M2259 to OFF and set M2260 to ON. By then, user can trigger M1061 (Cycle Start) again, and the system will set M2260 to OFF at the same time.

NC $\rightarrow$ MLC M2259 (Tapping)


MLC $\rightarrow$ NC M1061 (Execute Cycle Start)


- Sequential relation of tapping in execution, tapping interruption, and tapping interruption cancel by axial movement.

When the tapping process starts, the system will set M2259 to ON. When the RESET key or EMG key is pressed for tapping interruption, the system will set M2259 to OFF and set M2260 to ON. By then, user can trigger M1216 ~ M1219 or M1226 ~ M1229 (axial movement) through MLC. Meanwhile, the system will set M2260 to OFF.

NC $\rightarrow$ MLC M2259 (Tapping)

NC $\rightarrow$ MLC M2260 (Tapping interruption)


MLC $\rightarrow$ NC arbitrary axis moving


### 6.3 Call macro by one key

Call macro by one key means to trigger a DI from external device to call a Macro file and execute the file content. Depending on different conditions, users can edit MLC diagram to specify the macro that is requested.

The special $M$ and $D$ for calling macro by one key are listed in the table below.

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Initialize for calling the macro | M1074 | Activating flag | M2225 |
| Activate the macro | M1075 | Error flag | M2226 |
| Initialization completed | M2224 | - | - |
| Function name |  |  |  |
| Calling macro file name | D1111 |  |  |

The diagram of calling macro by one key is shown as below. In this case, the X 92 (quick key) is set as the DI trigger.


### 6.4 Reset system before calling macro by one key

Call macro by one key means to trigger a DI from external device to call a Macro file and conduct execution in accordance with the main file specifications. Depending on different conditions, uses can edit MLC diagram to specify the macro that is requested. If there are remaining values of the system variables or \# variables, errors will occur in the program. In order to ensure the program operates correctly, it is suggested using the one key function that resets the system before calling Marco files.

The special $M$ and $D$ for calling macro by one key are listed in the table below.

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Initialize for calling the macro | M1074 | Initialization completed | M2224 |
| Activate the macro | M1075 | Activating flag | M2225 |
| System reset | M1076 | Error flag | M2226 |


| Function name | Special D code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Calling macro file name | D1111 |

Reset the system before calling macro by one key. The diagram is shown as below. In this case, the X 92 (quick key) is set as the DI trigger.


### 6.5 MLC for spindle positioning and spindle moving forward

Due to the processing methods and tool shape, the exact current angle of the spindle or the same tool starting point and ending point are required in some processing operations. Spindle positioning function can be used to meet these requirements. This function needs to simultaneously trigger the positioning flag and the spindle moving forward flag. See below example:

The special M related to spindle positioning:

| Function name | Special M code | Function name | Special M code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Spindle moves forward | M1120 | Select gear ratio bit 1 | M1123 |
| Spindle moves backward | M1121 | Spindle positioning control | M1124 |
| Select gear ratio bit 1 | M1122 | Spindle returns from <br> tapping | M1125 |

Spindle positioning function needs to trigger at least two special M, M1120 and M1124.
M19

| Spindle |
| :---: | :---: |
| positioning |

( M1120 )

| Spindle moving forward |
| :---: |
| Spindle positioning |

### 6.6 DI signal noise filtering function

For the DI trigger contacts that are very easy to be interfered by signal noise, users can use the counters in MLC as the noise filtering function. The filtering requirements: ON status lasts over 20 ms , OFF status lasts over 50 ms .

(This page is intentionally left blank.)

## Revision History

| Release Date | Version | Revised <br> sections | Revision contents |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| July, 2013 | V1.0 | - | - |
| Sep., 2016 | V2.0 | 1.2.2 | Add section introduction and new notes. |
|  |  | 1.3.2 | Add section introduction and notes for using output contacts. |
|  |  | 1.4 | Add section introduction. |
|  |  | 1.4.1 | Add new notes for using auxiliary relays. |
|  |  | 1.5 | Add section introduction. |
|  |  | 1.6 | Add section introduction. |
|  |  | 1.7 | Add section introduction. |
|  |  | 1.7.1 | Delete the example of 32-bit counter. |
|  |  | 1.8.1 | Add the example of assigning D0 as the 32-bit register. The data register types are changed to 4 types. |
|  |  | 1.8.2 | Add new table of the 32-bit indirect index registers. |
|  |  | 1.9 | Add section introduction and amend range of indicators for external interruption. |
|  |  | 2.1 | Add section introduction. Add new column "Execution speed (us)" to the tables in this section. Delete notes. |
|  |  | 2.2 | Add section introduction. |
|  |  | 3.1 | Delete the column of Model and Page in the table. |
|  |  | 3.2 | Add section introduction. |
|  |  | 3.3 | Add section introduction. Add descriptions to the instruction of assigning continuous numbers. |
|  |  | 3.4 | Add section introduction. Add introduction of how to use registers. |
|  |  | 3.5 | Delete the column of Model and Page in the table. |
|  |  | 4 | Change the table format. |


| Release Date | Version | Revised <br> sections | Revision contents |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- |
|  |  | 4.1 | The table contents of API-00 have been <br> changed. The table in example 3 has been <br> added with new column of "C78, C79". |
|  |  | 4.1 | Amend the table in the supplementary notes of <br> API-05, which explains the flags that disable <br> the insertion of interruption indicators in NC <br> series models |
|  |  | 5 | New chapter. |
|  |  | 6 | New chapter. |

For more information about NC Series MLC Application Manual, please refer to:
(1) NC Series Command Guidelines (to be released in September, 2016)
(2) Delta CNC Solution NC Series User Manual for Operation and Maintenance


[^0]:    Note: Initial No. of expansion I/O corresponds to its connection station. There are 8 stations in total with up to 256 points.

[^1]:    16-bit instruction: DI continuous running type (1 STEP).
    32-bit instruction: None

[^2]:    Special D for tool magazines 5-32

